This edition of the Common Desktop Environment Advanced User’s and System Administrator’s Guide applies to AIX Version 4.2, and to all subsequent releases of these products until otherwise indicated in new releases or technical newsletters.

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the United States Government is subject to the restrictions set forth in DFARS 252.227-7013 (c)(1)(ii) and FAR 52.227-19.

THIS PUBLICATION IS PROVIDED “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT.

The code and documentation for the DtComboBox and DtSpinBox widgets were contributed by Interleaf, Inc. Copyright 1993, Interleaf, Inc.

Copyright © 1993, 1994, 1995 Hewlett-Packard Company

All rights reserved. This product and related documentation are protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or related documentation may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization.

All rights reserved. RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the United States Government is subject to the restrictions set forth in DFARS 252.227-7013 (c)(1)(ii) and FAR 52.227-19.
## Contents

**An Overview of the ToolTalk Service** .......................... 1  
**The ToolTalk Enumerated Types** ............................... 2
  - Tt_address .................................................. 2  
  - Tt_callback ................................................. 3  
  - Tt_category ............................................... 3  
  - Tt_class ................................................... 3  
  - Tt_disposition ......................................... 4  
  - Tt_filter .................................................. 4  
  - Tt_mode ................................................... 5  
  - Tt_scope .................................................. 5  
  - Tt_state .................................................. 5  
  - Tt_status ................................................. 6  
**The ToolTalk Functional Groupings** ........................... 7
  - Initialization Functions ...................................... 8  
  - Message Patterns ........................................ 9  
  - Ptypes ..................................................... 11  
  - Sessions ................................................... 11  
  - Files ....................................................... 12  
  - Messages .................................................. 13  
  - Objects .................................................... 16  
  - Utilities .................................................. 18  
  - ToolTalk Storage Management ............................. 19  
  - ToolTalk Error Status .................................... 20  
  - Exiting .................................................... 20  
  - ToolTalk Error–Handling Macros .......................... 20  
**The ToolTalk Functions** ......................................... 21
  - tt_bcontext_join .......................................... 21  
  - tt_bcontext_quit .......................................... 21  
  - tt_close .................................................... 22  
  - tt_context_join .......................................... 22  
  - tt_context_quit .......................................... 23  
  - tt_default_file .......................................... 24  
  - tt_default_file_set ...................................... 24  
  - tt_default_procid ....................................... 25  
  - tt_default_procid_set .................................. 25  
  - tt_default_ptype ........................................ 25  
  - tt_default_ptype_set .................................... 26  
  - tt_default_session ....................................... 26  
  - tt_default_session_set .................................. 27  
  - tt_error_int ............................................. 28  
  - tt_error_pointer ........................................ 28  
  - tt_fd ....................................................... 28  
  - tt_file_copy .............................................. 29  
  - tt_file_destroy .......................................... 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tt_file_join</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_file_move</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_file_netfile</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_file_objects_query</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_file_quit</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_free</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_host_file_netfile</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_host_netfile_file</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_icontext_join</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_icontext_quit</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_initial_session</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_int_error</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_is_err</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_malloc</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_mark</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_accept</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_address</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_address_set</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_add</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_bval</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_bval_set</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_ival</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_ival_set</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_mode</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_type</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_val</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_val_set</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_xval</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_arg_xval_set</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_args_count</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_barg_add</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_bcontext_set</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_callback_add</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_class</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_class_set</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_context_bval</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_context_ival</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_context_set</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_context_slotname</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_context_val</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_context_xval</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_contexts_count</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_create</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_create_super</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_destroy</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_disposition</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_disposition_set</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_fail</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_file</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_file_set</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_gid</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_handler</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_handler_ptype</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_handler_ptype_set</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_handler_set</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_iarg_add</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_icontext_set</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_id</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_object</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_object_set</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_op</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_op_set</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_opnum</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_otype</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_otype_set</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_pattern</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_print</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_receive</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_reject</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_reply</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_scope</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_scope_set</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_send</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_send_on_exit</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_sender</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_sender_ptype</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_sender_ptype_set</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_session</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_session_set</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_state</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_status</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_status_set</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_status_string</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_status_string_set</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_uid</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_user</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_user_set</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_xarg_add</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_xcontext_set</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_netfile_file</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_objid_equal</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_objid_objkey</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_onotice_create</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_open</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_notice_create</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_pointer_error</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_request_create</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_ptr_error</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ttptype_declare</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ttptype_exists</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ttptype_opnum_callback_add</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ttptype_undeclare</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_release</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_bprop</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_bprop_add</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_bprop_set</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_join</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_prop</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_prop_add</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_prop_count</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_prop_set</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_propname</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_propnames_count</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_quit</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_session_types_load</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_bprop</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_bprop_add</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_bprop_set</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_create</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_destroy</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_file</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_move</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_prop</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_prop_add</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_prop_count</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_prop_set</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_propname</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_propnames_count</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_type</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_type_set</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_write</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_status_message</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_trace_control</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_X_session</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_xcontext_join</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_xcontext_quit</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ToolTalk Commands** ............................................. 146

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tcp</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tdbck</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Deposit(Request) ................................. 193
Display(Request) ............................... 194
Display, Edit(Request) ......................... 196
Edit(Request) ................................. 197
Interpret(Request) ............................ 198
Print(Request) ............................... 200
Translate(Request) ........................... 202

Glossary ........................................ 204

Index .......................................... 207
Preface

This book describes the Application Interface (API) components, commands, and error messages of the ToolTalk® service.

Who Should Use this Book

This manual is for developers who create or maintain applications that use the ToolTalk service to inter–operate with other applications. This manual assumes familiarity with operating system commands, system administrator commands, and system terminology.

How This Book Is Organized

This book is organized as follows:

“An Overview of the ToolTalk Service” gives an overview of this manual, including highlights of new api calls in this release.

“NO TAGThe ToolTalk Enumerated Types” describes each of the ToolTalk enumerated types.

“NO TAGThe ToolTalk Functional Groupings” lists the ToolTalk functions by the specific operations they perform.

“NO TAGThe ToolTalk Functions” describes each of the ToolTalk functions.

“NO TAGToolTalk Commands” describes each of the ToolTalk commands.

“NO TAGInitialization Error Messages” describes the ToolTalk errors that may occur during initialization or startup.

“NO TAGToolTalk Error Messages” describes the ToolTalk error messages found in the message catalog.

“NO TAGThe ToolTalk Desktop Services Message Set” describes the ToolTalk message set developed for desktop applications.

“General Description of the ToolTalk Document and Media Exchange Message Set” describes the ToolTalk message set developed for document and media applications.

Related Documentation and Books

The following is a list of related ToolTalk documentation and books:

- Common Desktop Environment 1.0: ToolTalk Messaging Overview
- Common Desktop Environment 1.0: ToolTalk User’s Guide
- ToolTalk Message Sets
- CASE Inter–Operability Message Sets
  Published by SunSoft Press/Prentice Hall
An Overview of the ToolTalk Service

The ToolTalk service supports several messaging styles. A sender can address a ToolTalk message to a particular process, to any interested process, to an object, or to an object type. Message senders are not concerned with the locations of processes and objects in any network; the ToolTalk service finds receiving processes and objects.

This manual describes the following components of the ToolTalk application programming interface (API):

- Enumerated Types
- Functions

It also describes the following:

- ToolTalk–enhanced operating system shell commands
- Error Messages
- Standard ToolTalk Messaging Sets
The ToolTalk Enumerated Types

This section provides reference information for the enumerated types component of the ToolTalk application programming interface (API).

The ToolTalk enumerated types fall into these categories:

- **Tt_address**
- **Tt_callback**
- **Tt_category**
- **Tt_class**
- **Tt_disposition**
- **Tt_filter**
- **Tt_mode**
- **Tt_scope**
- **Tt_state**
- **Tt_status**

They are listed in alphabetical order in each section.

### Tt_address

Tt_address indicates which message attributes form the address to which the message will be delivered. The following table describes the possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_HANDLER</td>
<td>Addressed to a specific handler that can perform this operation with these arguments. Fill in handler, op, and arg attributes of the message or pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_OBJECT</td>
<td>Addressed to a specific object that performs this operation with these arguments. Fill in object, op, and arg attributes of the message or pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_OTYPE</td>
<td>Addressed to the type of object that can perform this operation with these arguments. Fill in otype, op, and arg attributes of the message or pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_PROCEDURE</td>
<td>Addressed to any process that can perform this operation with these arguments. Fill in the op and arg attributes of the message or pattern.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Tt_callback**

These values are used to specify the action taken by the callback attached to messages or patterns. If no callback returns TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED, tt_message_receive() will return the message. The following table describes the possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_CALLBACK_CONTINUE</td>
<td>If the callback returns TT_CALLBACK_CONTINUE, other callbacks will be run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED</td>
<td>If the callback returns TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED, no further callbacks will be invoked for this event, and the message will not be returned by tt_message_receive().</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tt_category**

Tt_category values for the category attribute of a pattern indicate the receiver’s intent. The following table describes the possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OBSERVE</td>
<td>Just looking at the message. No feedback will be given to the sender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_HANDLE</td>
<td>Will process the message, including filling in return values if any.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tt_class**

These values for the class attribute of a message or pattern indicate whether the sender wants an action to take place after the message has been received. The following table describes the possible values.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_NOTICE</td>
<td>Notice of an event. Sender does not want feedback on this message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_REQUEST</td>
<td>Request for some action to be taken. Sender must be notified of progress, success or failure, and must receive any return values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tt_disposition

Tt_disposition values indicate whether the receiving application should be started to receive the message or if the message should be queued until the receiving process is started at a later time. The message can also be discarded if the receiver is not started.

Note that Tt_disposition values can be added together, so that TT_QUEUE+TT_START means both to queue the message and to try to start a process. This can be useful if the start can fail (or be vetoed by the user), to ensure the message is processed as soon as an eligible process does start.

The following table describes the possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_DISCARD = 0</td>
<td>No receiver for this message. Message is returned to sender with the Tt_status field containing TT_FAILED.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_QUEUE = 1</td>
<td>Queue the message until a process of the proper ptype receives the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_START = 2</td>
<td>Attempt to start a process of the proper ptype if none is running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tt_filter

Tt_filter_action is the return value from a query callback filter procedure. The following table describes the possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_FILTER_CONTINUE</td>
<td>Continue the query, feed more values to the callback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_FILTER_STOP</td>
<td>Stop the query, don’t look for any more values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tt_mode

Tt_mode values specify whether the sender, handler, or observers writes a message argument. The following table describes the possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Values for Tt_mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Value</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_INOUT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tt_scope

Tt_scope values for the Scope attribute of a message or pattern indicate the set of processes eligible to receive the message. The following table describes the possible values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Values for Tt_scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Value</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_SESSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_FILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_BOTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_FILE_IN_SESSION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Possible Values for Tt_state

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_CREATED</td>
<td>Message has been created but not yet sent. (Only the sender of a message will see a message in this state.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_SENT</td>
<td>Message has been sent but not yet handled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_HANDLED</td>
<td>Message has been handled, return values are valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_FAILED</td>
<td>Message could not be delivered to a handler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_QUEUED</td>
<td>Message has been queued for later delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_STARTED</td>
<td>Attempting to start a process to handle the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_REJECTED</td>
<td>Message has been rejected by a possible handler. This state is seen only by the rejecting process. The ToolTalk service changes the state back to TT_SENT before delivering the message to another possible handler. If all possible handlers have rejected the message, the ToolTalk service changes the state to TT_FAILED before returning the message to the sender.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tt_status

A Tt_status code is returned by all functions, sometimes directly and sometimes encoded in an error return value. See the CDE: ToolTalk User’s Guide for instructions on to determine whether the Tt_status code is a warning or an error and for retrieving the error message string for a Tt_status code.

NO TAGToolTalk Error Messages lists the Tt_status codes. The following information is provided for each status code:

- Message id
- Error message string
- Description
- Solution
The ToolTalk Functional Groupings

This section describes the ToolTalk functions component of the ToolTalk application programming interface (API). The functions are grouped to perform specific operations; for example, the functions required to initialize the ToolTalk Service. They are grouped under the following headings:

- Initialization Functions
- Message Patterns
- Ptypes
- Sessions
- Files
- Messages
- Objects
- ToolTalk Storage Management
- ToolTalk Error Status
- Exiting
- ToolTalk Error–Handling Macros

See NO TAGThe ToolTalk Functions for a detailed description of these functions.
## Initialization Functions

Initializing and Registering with the ToolTalk Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_X_session(const char *xdisplay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_default_session_set(const char *sessid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_open(void)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_default_procid(void)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_default_procid_set(const char *procid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_ptype_declare(const char *ptid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_ptype_undeclare(const char *ptid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_ptype_exists(const char *ptid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_default_ptype(void)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_default_ptype_set(const char *ptid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_fd(void)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Message Patterns

Creating, Filling In, Registering, and Destroying Message Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_pattern</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_create(void)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_arg_add(Tt_pattern p, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, const char *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_barg_add(Tt_pattern m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, const unsigned char *value, int len)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_iarg_add(Tt_pattern m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, int value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_xarg_add(Tt_pattern m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_address_add(Tt_pattern p, Tt_address d)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_callback_add(Tt_pattern m, Tt_message_callback f)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_category</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_category(Tt_pattern p)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_category_set(Tt_pattern p, Tt_category c)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_class_add(Tt_pattern p, Tt_class c)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_bcontext_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *slotname, const unsigned char *value, int length)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_context_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *slotname, const char *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_icontext_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *slotname, int value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_xcontext_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *slotname, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_destroy(Tt_pattern p)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_disposition_add(Tt_pattern p, Tt_disposition r)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_file_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *file)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_object_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *objid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_op_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *opname)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_otype_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *otype)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_scope_add(Tt_pattern p, Tt_scope s)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_sender_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *procid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_sender_ptype_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *ptid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_session_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *sessid)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating, Filling In, Registering, and Destroying Message Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_pattern_state_add(Tt_pattern p, Tt_state s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void *</td>
<td>tt_pattern_user(Tt_pattern p, int key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_pattern_user_set(Tt_pattern p, int key, void *)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_pattern_register(Tt_pattern p)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_pattern_unregister(Tt_pattern p)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_bcontext_join(const char *slotname, const unsigned *char value, int length);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_context_join(const char *slotname, const char *value);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_icontext_join(const char *slotname, int value);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_xcontext_join(const char *slotname, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_bcontext_quit(const char *slotname, const unsigned *char value, int length);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_xcontext_quit(const char *slotname, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_context_quit(const char *slotname, const char *value);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_icontext_quit(const char *slotname, int value);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Ptypes

Declaring, Undeclaring, and Checking Ptypes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_ptype_declare(const char *ptid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_ptype_exists(const char *ptid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_ptype_undeclare(const char *ptid)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Sessions

Expressing Interest in Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>char *</code></td>
<td><code>tt_default_session(void)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_default_session_set(const char *sessid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>char *</code></td>
<td><code>tt_initial_session(void)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_join(const char *sessid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_quit(const char *sessid)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Managing Session Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>char *</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_prop(const char *sessid, const char *propname, int i)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_prop_add(const char *sessid, const char *propname, const char *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_prop_count(const char *sessid, const char *propname)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_prop_set(const char *sessid, const char *propname)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_bprop(const char *sessid, const char *propname, const unsigned char *value, int *length)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_bprop_add(const char *sessid, const char *propname, const unsigned char *value, int length)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_session_bprop_set(const char *sessid, const char *propname, const unsigned char *value, int length)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Managing Session Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_session_propname(const char *sessid, int n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_session_propnames_count(const char *sessid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_session_types_load(const char *session, const char *filename)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Files

### Expressing Interest in Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_file_join(const char *filepath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_file_quit(const char *filepath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_default_file(void)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_default_file_set(const char *docid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_file_netfile(const char *filename)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_netfile_file(const char *netfilename)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_host_file_netfile(const char *host, const char *filename)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_host_netfile_file(const char *host, const char *netfilename)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Managing Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_file_move(const char *oldfilepath, const char *newfilepath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_file_copy(const char *oldfilepath, const char *newfilepath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_file_destroy(const char *filepath)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Messages

## Creating Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_message</code></td>
<td><code>tt_onotice_create(const char *objid, const char *op)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_message</code></td>
<td><code>tt_orequest_create(const char *objid, const char *op)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_message</code></td>
<td><code>tt_pnotice_create(Tt_scope scope, const char *op)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_message</code></td>
<td><code>tt_prequest_create(Tt_scope scope, const char *op)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_message</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_create(void)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_message</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_create_super(Tt_message m)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Filling In Messages and Replies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_address_set(Tt_message m, Tt_address p)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_accept(Tt_message m);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_arg_add(Tt_message m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, const char *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_arg_bval_set(Tt_message m, int n, unsigned char *value, int len)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_arg_ival_set(Tt_message m, int n, int value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_arg_val_set(Tt_message m, int n, const char *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_arg_xval(Tt_message m, int n, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_arg_xval_set(Tt_message m, int n, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_barg_add(Tt_message m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, const unsigned char *value, int len)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_bcontext_set(Tt_message m, const char *slotname, unsigned char *value, int length);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_callback_add(Tt_message m, Tt_message_callback f)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_class_set(Tt_message m, Tt_class c)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>int</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_contexts_count(Tt_message m);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_context_set(Tt_message m, const char *slotname, const char *value);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>char *</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_context_slotname(Tt_message m, int n);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return Type</td>
<td>ToolTalk Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_context_bval(Tt_message m, const char *slotname, unsigned char **value, int *len);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_context_ival(Tt_message m, const char *slotname, int *value);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>char *</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_context_val(Tt_message m, const char *slotname);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status*</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_context_xval(Tt_message m, const char *slotname, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_disposition_set(Tt_message m, Tt_disposition r)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_file_set(Tt_message m, const char *file)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_handler_ptype_set(Tt_message m, const char *ptid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_handler_set(Tt_message m, const char *procid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_iarg_add(Tt_message m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, int value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_icontext_set(Tt_message m, const char *slotname, int value);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_object_set(Tt_message m, const char *objid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_op_set(Tt_message m, const char *opname)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_otype_set(Tt_message m, const char *otype)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_scope_set(Tt_message m, Tt_scope s)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_send_on_exit(Tt_message m);</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_sender_ptype_set(Tt_message m, const char *ptid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_session_set(Tt_message m, const char *sessid)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_status_set(Tt_message m, int status)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_status_string_set(Tt_message m, const char *status_str)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_user_set(Tt_message m, int key, void *v)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_xarg_add(Tt_message m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_message_xcontext_set(Tt_message m, const char *slotname, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_otype_opnum_callback_add(const char *otid, int opnum, Tt_message_callback f)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_status</code></td>
<td><code>tt_ptype_opnum_callback_add(const char *ptid, int opnum, Tt_message_callback f)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Examining Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_address</td>
<td>tt_message_address(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_arg_bval(Tt_message m, int n, unsigned char **value, int *len)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_arg_ival(Tt_message m, int n, int *value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_mode</td>
<td>tt_message_arg_mode(Tt_message m, int n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_arg_type(Tt_message m, int n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_arg_val(Tt_message m, int n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_arg_xval(Tt_message m, int n, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_message_args_count(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_class</td>
<td>tt_message_class(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_disposition</td>
<td>tt_message_disposition(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_file(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gid_t</td>
<td>tt_message_gid(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_handler(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_handler_ptype(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_id(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_object(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_op(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_message_opnum(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_otype(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_pattern</td>
<td>tt_message_pattern(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_scope</td>
<td>tt_message_scope(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_sender(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_sender_ptype(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_session(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_state</td>
<td>tt_message_state(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_message_status(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_status_string(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uid_t</td>
<td>tt_message_uid(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Examining Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>void *</td>
<td>tt_message_user(Tt_message m, int key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_send(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_destroy(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sending and Destroying Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_send(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_destroy(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Receiving, Replying to, Rejecting, and Destroying Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_message</td>
<td>tt_message_receive(void)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_reply(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_reject(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_fail(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_message_status(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_status_set(Tt_message m, int status)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_message_status_string(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_status_string_set(Tt_message m, const char *status_str)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_message_destroy(Tt_message m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objects

### Creating, Moving, and Destroying Objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_spec_create(const char *filepath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_prop_add(const char *objid, const char *propname, const char *value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_prop_set(const char *objid, const char *propname, const char *value)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Creating, Moving, and Destroying Objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_bprop_add(const char *objid, const char *propname, const unsigned char *value, int length)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_bprop_set(const char *objid, const char *propname, const unsigned char *value, int length)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_type_set(const char *objid, const char *otid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_write(const char *objid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_spec_move(const char *objid, const char *newfilepath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_destroy(const char *objid)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Using ToolTalk Storage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_spec_prop(const char *objid, const char *propname, int i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_spec_prop_count(const char *objid, const char *propname)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_prop_set(const char *objid, const char *propname, const char *value)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_bprop(const char *objid, const char *propname, int i, unsigned char **value, int *length)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_spec_propname(const char *objid, int n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_spec_propnames_count(const char *objid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_spec_type(const char *objid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_spec_file(const char *objid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_spec_write(const char *objid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_file_objects_query(const char *filepath, Tt_filter_function filter, void *context, void *accumulator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_objid_equal(const char *objid1, const char *objid2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_objid_objkey(const char *objid)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Examining Object Type Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_base(const char *otype)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_derived(const char *otype, int i)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_deriveds_count(const char *otype)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_mode</code></td>
<td><code>tt_otype_hsig_arg_mode(const char *otype, int sig, int arg)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_hsig_arg_type(const char *otype, int sig, int arg)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_hsig_args_count(const char *otype, int sig)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_hsig_count(const char *otype)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_hsig_op(const char *otype, int sig)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_is_derived(const char *derivedotype, const char *baseotype)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Tt_mode</code></td>
<td><code>tt_otype_osig_arg_mode(const char *otype, int sig, int arg)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_osig_arg_type(const char *otype, int sig, int arg)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_osig_args_count(const char *otype, int sig)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_osig_count(const char *otype)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td><code>tt_otype_osig_op(const char *otype, int sig)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Utilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td><code>tt_trace_control(int option)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td><code>tt_message_print(Tt_message m)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td><code>tt_pattern_print(Tt_pattern p)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ToolTalk Storage Management

### Managing ToolTalk Storage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_mark(void)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void</td>
<td>tt_release(int mark)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void</td>
<td>tt_free(caddr_t p)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caddr_t</td>
<td>tt_malloc(size_t s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ToolTalk Error Status

### Retrieving ToolTalk Error Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_int_error(int return_val)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_pointer_error(void *pointer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char *</td>
<td>tt_status_message(Tt_status ttrc)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Encoding Error Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_error_int(Tt_status ttrc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void *</td>
<td>tt_error_pointer(Tt_status ttrc)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Exiting

### Leaving the ToolTalk Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_close(void)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ToolTalk Error–Handling Macros

### ToolTalk Error–Handling Macros

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return Type</th>
<th>ToolTalk Macro</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>tt_is_err(Tt_status s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tt_status</td>
<td>tt_ptr_error(pointer)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ToolTalk Functions

**tt_bcontext_join**

```c
Tt_status tt_bcontext_join (const char *slotname,
                           const unsigned char *value,
                           int length);
```

Adds the given byte–array value to the list of values for the named contexts of all patterns. The context is compared to currently registered patterns for the procid. If a pattern has a slot with the specified name, the given byte–array value is added to the list of values for that slot.

**Arguments**

- **const char *slotname**
  The name of the context.
- **const unsigned char *value**
  The value to be added.
- **int length**
  The length of the value.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Status of tt_bcontext_join Call</th>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation successful.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_bcontext_quit**

```c
Tt_status tt_bcontext_quit (const char *slotname,
                           const unsigned char *value, int
                           length);
```

Removes the given byte–array value from the list of values for the contexts of all patterns. The context is compared to currently registered patterns for the procid. If a pattern has a slot with the specified name, the given byte string value is removed from the list of values for that slot.

**Note:** If there are duplicate values, only one value is removed.
Arguments

const char *slotname
The name of the context.

const unsigned char *value
The value to be added.

int length
The length of the value.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_close**

Tt_status tt_close(void)
Closes the current procid.

**Note:** When the tt_close() function call is successful, the procid will no longer be active. For any subsequent API calls your process must, therefore, first call tt_default_procid_set to specify a procid.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Related Functions
tt_open()

**tt_context_join**

Tt_status tt_context_join (const char *slotname, const char *value);
Adds the given string value to the list of values for the context of all patterns. The context is compared to currently registered patterns for the procid. If a pattern has a slot with the specified name, the given string value is added to the list of values for that slot.

Arguments

    const char *slotname
    The name of the context.
    const char *value
    The value to be added.

Returned Value

    Tt_status
    The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_context_quit**

    Tt_status tt_context_quit (const char *slotname, const char *value);

Removes the given string value from the list of values for the contexts of all patterns. The context is compared to currently registered patterns for the procid. If a pattern has a slot with the specified name, the given string value is removed from the list of values for that slot.

**Note:** If there are duplicate values, only one value is removed.

Arguments

    const char *slotname
    The name of the context.
    const char *value
    The value to be added.

Returned Value

    Tt_status
    The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.
Possible Status of tt_context_quit Call

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

tt_default_file

```c
char *tt_default_file(void)
```

Returns the current default file.

When you join a file, it becomes the default file.

Returned Value

```c
char *
```

The pointer to a character string that specifies the current default file. If the pointer is NULL, no default file is set.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine whether the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

Related Functions

```c
tt_file_join()
```

**tt_default_file_set**

```c
Tt_status tt_default_file_set(const char *docid)
```

Sets the default file to the specified file.

Arguments

```c
const char *docid
```

The pointer to a character string that specifies the file that is to be the default file.

Returned Value

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_FILE

**tt_default_procid**

```c
char *tt_default_procid(void)
```

Retrieves the current default procid for your process.

**Returned Value**

```c
char *
```

The pointer to a character string that uniquely identifies the current default process.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine whether the pointer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**tt_default_procid_set**

```c
Tt_status tt_default_procid_set(const char *procid)
```

Sets the current default procid.

**Arguments**

```c
const char *procid
```

The name of process that is to be the default process.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**Related Functions**

`tt_open()`

**tt_default_ptype**

```c
char *tt_default_ptype(void)
```

Retrieves the current default ptype.

When you declare a ptype, it becomes the default ptype.
Returned Value

char *

The pointer to a character string that uniquely identifies the current default process type. If the pointer is NULL, no default ptype is set.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine whether the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

Related Functions

tt_ptype_declare()
Use tt_ptr_error() to determine whether the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

### tt_default_session_set

```
Tt_status tt_default_session_set(const char *sessid)
```

Sets the current default session identifier.

The ToolTalk service uses the initial user session as the default session and supports one session per procid. Your application can make this call before it calls tt_open() to specify the session to which it wants to connect.

Note: To join other sessions, your process must first set the new session as the default session, and then initialize and register with the ToolTalk service. The calls required must be in the following order:

1. `tt_default_session_set()`
2. `tt_open()`

You can call tt_open to create additional ToolTalk processes; however, the current implementation of the ToolTalk service allows only one ToolTalk session per process (although multiple processes are allowed in a client). The ToolTalk service does not currently support API calls to determine to which session a particular process is connected if multiple processes are running. If you are running multiple sessions and it is important for your application to know the session to which it is connected, it must make the following calls in the indicated order:

1. `tt_open`
2. `tt_default_session`

You can then store the information by indexing it by the procid returned by the tt_open call.

Note: To change to another opened session, you must use the tt_default_procid_set call.

#### Arguments

- `const char *sessid`

  The pointer to the unique identifier for the session in which your process is interested.

#### Returned Value

```
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_SESSION
Related Functions

- `tt_open()`
- `tt_default_procid()`
- `tt_default_session`

---

### `tt_error_int`

```c
int tt_error_int(Tt_status ttrc)
```

Returns an integer error object that encodes the code.

**Note:** The integer error objects are negative integers; use this call only when the valid integer values are non-negative.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_status ttrc`
  The `Tt_status` code you want to encode.

**Returned Value**

- `int`
  The encoded `Tt_status` code.

---

### `tt_error_pointer`

```c
void *tt_error_pointer(Tt_status ttrc)
```

Returns a pointer to an error object that encodes the code.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_status ttrc`
  The `Tt_status` code that is to be encoded.

**Returned Value**

- `void *`
  The pointer to the encoded `Tt_status` code.

---

### `tt_fd`

```c
int tt_fd(void)
```

Returns a file descriptor.

The returned file descriptor alerts your process that a message has arrived for the default procid in the default session.

File descriptors are either active or inactive. When your file descriptor becomes active, your process needs to call `tt_message_receive` to receive the message.

**Note:** You must have a separate file descriptor for each procid. To get an associated file descriptor, use `tt_fd` each time you call `tt_open`.  

---
Returned Value

int

The file descriptor for the current procid.

Use tt_int_error() to determine whether the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Related Functions

tt_open()

Related Functions

tt_message_receive()

---

tt_file_copy

Tt_status tt_file_copy(const char *oldfilepath,
                        const char *newfilepath)

Copies all objects that exist on the specified file to a new file.

Note: If any objects already exist on newfilepath, they are not overwritten by the copy (that is, they are not removed.)

Arguments

const char *oldfilepath
The pointer to the name of the file whose objects are to be copied.

const char *newfilepath
The pointer to the name of the file on which to create the copied objects.

Returned Value

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_ACCESS
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_FILE
- TT_ERR_NOMEN
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PATH
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
**Related Functions**

- `tt_file_move()`  
- `tt_file_destroy()`

---

### `tt_file_destroy`

```c
Tt_status tt_file_destroy(const char *filepath)
```

Removes all objects that exist on the files and directories rooted at `filepath`.  
Call this function when you unlink a file or remove a directory.

**Arguments**

- `const char *filepath`
  
The pointer to the pathname of the file or directory to be removed.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_ACCESS**
- **TT_ERR_DBAVAIL**
- **TT_ERR_DBEXIST**
- **TT_ERR_FILE**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_PATH**
- **TT_ERR.Pointer**
- **TT_ERR_PROCID**

**Related Functions**

- `tt_file_copy()`  
- `tt_file_move()`  
- `rmdir(2)`  
- `unlink(2)`

---

### `tt_file_join`

```c
Tt_status tt_file_join(const char *filepath)
```

Informs the ToolTalk service that the process is interested in messages which involve the specified file.

The ToolTalk service adds this file value to any currently registered patterns. The named file becomes the default file.

**Note:** When the process joins a file, the ToolTalk service updates the file field of its registered patterns. The `tt_file_join` call causes the pattern's ToolTalk session to be recognized as having interest in the specified file.
Arguments

const char *filepath
The pointer to the pathname of the file in which your process is interested.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PATH
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

```
tt_file_move
```

Tt_status tt_file_move(const char *oldfilepath, const char *newfilepath)

Destroys all objects that exist on the files and directories rooted at `newfilepath`, then moves all objects that exist on `oldfilepath` to `newfilepath`. If `oldfilepath` and `newfilepath` reside in the same filesystem, `tt_file_move()` replaces `oldfilepath` with `newfilepath` in the path associated with every object in that filesystem; that is, all the objects in the directory tree rooted at `oldfilepath` are overlayed onto `newfilepath`. In this mode, the behavior of `tt_file_move()` is similar to the system call `rename(2)`.

If `oldfilepath` and `newfilepath` reside in different file systems, neither may be a directory.

Arguments

const char *oldfilepath
The name of the file or directory whose objects are to be moved.

const char *newfilepath
The name of the file or directory to which the objects are to be moved.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_ACCESS
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_FILE
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_PATH
• TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID

Related Functions
- tt_file_copy()
- tt_file_destroy()
- rename(2)

tt_file_netfile

char * tt_file_netfile(const char *filename)

The tt_file_netfile function maps between local and canonical path names. It converts the file specified in filename to a netfilename that can be passed to other hosts on the network.

Note: You do not need to call the tt_open function before you use this function.

Arguments
const char *filename

The filename is an absolute or relative path name that is valid on the local host. The last component of filename is not required; however, every other component of filename must exist.

Returned Value
Char *

This function returns either an error pointer or, if successful, a newly–allocated null–terminated string of an unspecified format, which may be passed to the tt_netfile_file function.
Use tt_ptr_error to extract a status from an error pointer. Possible values are:

• TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
• TT_ERR_DBEXIST
• TT_ERR_PATH

Related Functions
- tt_netfile_file

tt_file_objects_query

Tt_status tt_file_objects_query(const char *filepath,
Tt_filter_function filter, void *context,
void *accumulator)

Instructs the ToolTalk service to find all objects in the named file and pass the objids to the filter function.

The context pointer and accumulator pointer you initially specify is also passed to the filter function.
As the ToolTalk service finds each object, it calls the filter function, passing the objid of the object and the two application–supplied pointers. The filter function performs its computation and returns a Tt_filter_action value that tells the query function whether to continue or to stop. Tt_filter action values are:

- TT_FILTER_CONTINUE
- TT_FILTER_STOP

**Arguments**

- **const char *filepath**
  The name of the file to be searched for objects.

- **Tt_filter_function filter**
  The filter function to which the objids are to be passed.

- **void *context**
  A pointer to any information the filter needs to execute. The ToolTalk service does not interpret this argument but passes it directly to the filter function.

- **void *accumulator**
  A pointer to where the filter is to store the results of the query and filter operations. The ToolTalk service does not interpret this argument but passes it directly to the filter function.

**Returned Value**

- **Tt_status**
  The status of the operation. Possible values are:

  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
  - TT_ERR_DBEXIST
  - TT_ERR_NOMP
  - TT_ERR_PATH
  - TT_ERR_POINTER
  - TT_ERR_PROCID
  - TT_WRN_STOPPED

**tt_file_quit**

- **Tt_status tt_file_quit(const char *filepath)**
  Informs the ToolTalk service that the process is no longer interested in messages which involve the specified file.

  The ToolTalk service removes this file value from any currently registered patterns. The default file is nulled.

**Arguments**

- **const char *filepath**
The name of the file in which the process is no longer interested.

Returned Value

\texttt{TT\_status}

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- \texttt{TT\_OK}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_DBAVAIL}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_DBEXIST}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_FILE}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_POINTER}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_PATH}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_PROCID}

\texttt{tt\_free}

\begin{verbatim}
void tt_free(caddr_t p)
\end{verbatim}

Frees storage from the ToolTalk API allocation stack.

Use the \texttt{tt\_free} function instead of the \texttt{tt\_mark} and \texttt{tt\_release} if, for example, your process is in a loop (that is, it obtains strings from the ToolTalk service and processes each in turn).

Arguments

\texttt{caddr_t p}

The address of the storage in the ToolTalk API allocation stack to be freed.

Related Functions

\texttt{tt\_malloc()}

\texttt{tt\_host\_file\_netfile}

\begin{verbatim}
char * tt_host_file_netfile(const char* host, const char *filename);
\end{verbatim}

The \texttt{tt\_host\_file\_netfile} function maps between local and canonical path names on a remote host. It converts the file specified in host to a netfilename that can be passed to other hosts on the network.

\textbf{Note:} You do not need to call the \texttt{tt\_open} function before you use this function.

Arguments

\texttt{const char *host}

The remote host name.

\texttt{const char *filename}
The filename is an absolute or relative path name that is valid on the remote host. The last component of filename is not required; however, every other component of filename must exist.

Returned Value

Char *
This function returns either an error pointer or, if successful, a newly–allocated null–terminated string of an unspecified format, which may be passed to the tt_netfile_file function.
Use tt_ptr_error to extract a status from an error pointer. Possible values are:

- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_PATH
- TT_ERR_UNIMP

Related Functions

tt_file_netfile_file

**tt_host_netfile_file**

```c
char * tt_host_netfile_file(const char *host, const char *netfilename);
```

The tt_host_netfile_file function maps between the canonical and local path names on the remote host. It converts the file specified netfilename to a path name that is valid on the remote host.

**Note:** You do not need to call the tt_open function before you use this function.

If the specified file is not currently mounted on the local host, a path name of the form:

```
/DTMOUNTPOINT/host/filepath
```

is constructed where:

- **DTMOUNTPOINT**
  The intended mount point for the automounter’s mount point. You can also specify this mount point with the environment variable DTMOUNTPOINT.
- **host**
  The host that contains the file.
- **filepath**
  The path to the file contained on the host.

**Arguments**

- **const char *netfilename**
  The netfilename is a copy of a null–terminated string returned by tt_file_netfile.

**Returned Value**

Char *
This function returns either an error pointer or, if successful, a newly–allocated null–terminated local file name.
Use tt_ptr_error to extract a status from an error pointer. Possible values are:
• TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
• TT_ERR_DBEXIST
• TT_ERR_PATH
• TT_ERR_UNIMP

Related Functions
   tt_host_file_netfile

**tt_icontext_join**

```c
Tt_status tt_icontext_join (const char *slotname, int value);
```

Adds the given integer value to the list of values for the contexts of all patterns.
The context is compared to currently registered patterns for the procid. If a pattern has a slot
with the specified name, the given integer value is added to the list of values for that slot.

**Arguments**

```c
const char *slotname
```
The name of the context.

```c
int value
```
The value to be added.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Status of tt_icontext_join Call</th>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_icontext_quit**

```c
Tt_status tt_icontext_quit (const char *slotname, int value);
```

Removes the given integer value from the list of values for the contexts of all patterns.
The context is compared to currently registered patterns for the procid. If a pattern has a slot
with the specified name, the given integer value is removed from the list of values for that slot.
Note: If there are duplicate values, only one value is removed.

Arguments

const char *slotname
The name of the context.
int value
The value to be added.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_initial_session**

char *tt_initial_session(void)

Returns the initial session identifier of the ttsession with which the current process identifier is associated.

The tt_initial_session call returns the initial session identifier of the ttsession with which the current process identifier is associated. The current process identifier is obtained by calling tt_open.

Returned Value

char *

The identifier for the current ToolTalk session.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**tt_int_error**

Tt_status tt_int_error(int return_val)

Returns the status of an error object.
When given an integer, this call returns either TT_OK if the integer is not an error object, or the encoded Tt_status value if the integer is an error object.

**Arguments**

```c
int return_val
```

The integer returned by a ToolTalk function.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_xxx

---

**tt_is_err**

```c
int tt_is_err(Tt_status s)
```

Checks whether status is a warning or an error.

This macro informs whether the Tt_status enum provided is a warning or an error.

**Arguments**

```c
Tt_status s
```

The Tt_status code to check.

**Returned Value**

```c
int
```

If 1 is returned, the Tt_status enum is an error; if 0 is returned, the Tt_status enum is either a warning or TT_OK.

---

**tt_malloc**

```c
caddr_t tt_malloc(size_t s)
```

Allocates storage on the ToolTalk API allocation stack.

This function allows your application–provided callback routines to take advantage of the allocation stack; for example, a query filter function can allocate storage to accumulate a result.

**Arguments**

```c
size_t s
```

The amount of storage to be allocated in bytes.

**Returned Value**

```c
caddr_t
```

The address of the storage in the ToolTalk API allocation stack that is to be allocated. If NULL is returned, no storage is available.
Related Functions

`tt_free()`

---

### tt_mark

```c
define tt_mark(void) int tt_mark(void)
```

Marks a storage position in the ToolTalk API allocation stack.

**Returned Value**

`int`

The integer that marks the storage position in the ToolTalk API allocation stack.

**Related Functions**

`tt_release()`

---

### tt_message_accept

```c
define tt_message_accept(Tt_message m) Tt_status tt_message_accept(Tt_message m)
```

Declares that the process has been initialized and can accept messages.

This call is invoked for start messages.

**Arguments**

`Tt_message m`

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_UNIMP`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_POINTER`

---

### tt_message_address

```c
define tt_message_address(Tt_message m) Tt_address tt_message_address(Tt_message m)
```

Retrieves the address attribute from the specified message.

**Arguments**

`Tt_message m`

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

`Tt_address`
Specifies which message attributes form the address of this message. Possible values are:

- TT_PROCEDURE
- TT_OBJECT
- TT_HANDLER
- TT_OTYPE

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the Tt_address integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_POINTER

### tt_message_address_set

```c
Tt_status tt_message_address_set(Tt_message m,
                                 Tt_address a)
```

Sets the address attribute for the specified message.

#### Arguments

- **Tt_message m**
  
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

- **Tt_address a**
  
  Specifies which message attributes form the address to which the message will be delivered. Possible values are:

  - TT_PROCEDURE
  - TT_OBJECT
  - TT_HANDLER
  - TT_OTYPE

#### Returned Value

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_POINTER

### tt_message_arg_add

```c
Tt_status tt_message_arg_add(Tt_message m, Tt_mode n,
                               const char *vtype, const char *value)
```

Adds a new argument to a message object.

You must add all arguments before the message is sent. To change existing argument values, only use mode TT_OUT or TT_INOUT.

**Note:** Do not add arguments when you reply to a message.
Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Tt_mode n
Specifies who (sender, handler, observers) writes and reads a message argument. Possible modes are:

- TT_IN
- TT_OUT
- TT_INOUT

const char *vtype
Describes the type of argument data being added.

const char *value
The contents for the message argument attribute. Use NULL either for values of mode TT_OUT, or if the value is to be filled in later with one of the following:

- tt_message_arg_val_set
- tt_message_barg_val_set
- tt_message_iarg_val_set

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

Related Functions

tt_message_arg_val_set()
tt_message_barg_val_set()
tt_message_iarg_val_set()

---

tt_message_arg_bval

Tt_status tt_message_arg_bval(Tt_message m, int n, unsigned char **value, int *len)

Retrieves the byte–array value of the nth message argument.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

int n
The number of the argument to be retrieved. The first argument is 0.

unsigned char **value
The address of a character pointer to which the ToolTalk service is to point a string that contains the contents of the argument.

int *len

The address of an integer to which the ToolTalk service is to set the length of the value in bytes.

### Returned Values

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

---

**tt_message_arg_bval_set**

Tt_status tt_message_arg_bval_set(Tt_message m, int n, const unsigned char *value, int len)

Sets the byte-array value and the type of the nth message argument.

This function also changes the value of the nth message argument to a byte string. The sending process can use `tt_message_arg_bval_set` to fill in opaque data.

### Arguments

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

int n

The number of the argument to set. The first argument is 0.

const unsigned char *value

The byte string with the contents for the message argument.

int len

The length of the value in bytes.

### Returned Values

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
Related Functions

\begin{itemize}
  \item tt_message_barg_add()
  \item tt_message_arg_val_set()
  \item tt_message_iarg_val_set()
\end{itemize}

\section*{tt_message_arg_ival}

\begin{verbatim}
Tt_status tt_message_arg_ival(Tt_message m, int n,
      int *value)
\end{verbatim}

Retrieves the integer value of the \textbf{n}th message argument.

\subsection*{Arguments}

- \texttt{m} : The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- \texttt{n} : The number of the argument to be retrieved. The first argument is 0.
- \texttt{value} : The pointer to an integer where the ToolTalk service is to store the contents of the argument.

\subsection*{Returned Value}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{TT_OK}
  \item \texttt{TT_ERR_NUM}
  \item \texttt{TT_ERR_POINTER}
\end{itemize}

- \texttt{value} : The value of the \textbf{n}th argument.

\section*{tt_message_arg_ival_set}

\begin{verbatim}
Tt_status tt_message_arg_ival_set(Tt_message m, int n,
      int value)
\end{verbatim}

Adds an integer value in the \textbf{n}th message argument.

This function also changes the value of the \textbf{n}th message argument to an integer.

\subsection*{Arguments}

- \texttt{m} : The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- \texttt{n} : The number of the argument to be set. The first argument is 0.
- \texttt{value} : The contents (in integer form) for the message argument.
Returned Values

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_POINTER

Related Functions

tt_message_arg_ival_add()
tt_message_arg_val_set()
tt_message_barg_val_set()

---

**tt_message_arg_mode**

Tt_mode tt_message_arg_mode(Tt_message m, int n)

Returns the mode of the nth message argument.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

int n
The number of the argument to be returned. The first argument is 0.

Returned Value

Tt_mode
Specifies who (sender, handler, observers) writes and reads a message argument. Possible modes are:

- TT_IN
- TT_OUT
- TT_INOUT

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the Tt_mode integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_POINTER

---

**tt_message_arg_type**

char *tt_message_arg_type(Tt_message m, int n)

Retrieves the type of the nth message argument.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

int n
The number of the argument to be retrieved. The first argument is 0.

**Returned Value**

char *
The type of the nth message argument.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**Note:** Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**tt_message_arg_val**

char *tt_message_arg_val(Tt_message m, int n)

Returns a pointer to the value of the nth message argument.

**Arguments**

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

int n
The number of the argument to be returned. The first argument is 0.

**Returned Value**

char *
The contents for the message argument.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**Note:** Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.
tt_message_arg_val_set

```c
Tt_status tt_message_arg_val_set(Tt_message m, int n,
const char *value)
```

Changes the value of the \texttt{nth} message argument.

**Arguments**

- \texttt{Tt_message m}
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- \texttt{int n}
  - The number of the argument to be changed. The first argument is 0.
- \texttt{const char *value}
  - The contents for the message argument.

**Returned Values**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- \texttt{TT_OK}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_NUM}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_POINTER}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_PROCID}

---

tt_message_arg_xval

```c
Tt_status tt_message_arg_xval(Tt_message m, int n,
xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)
```

Retrieves and deserializes the data from a message argument.

This function uses an XDR routine that is supplied by the client.

**Arguments**

- \texttt{Tt_message m}
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- \texttt{int n}
  - The number of the argument to be returned. The first argument is 0.
- \texttt{xdrproc_t xdr_proc}
  - Points to the XDR procedure to be used to deserialize the data in the \texttt{nth} argument into the storage pointed to by \texttt{value}.

**Note:** The allocation calls are made by the XDR procedure; therefore, any storage allocated is not allocated from the ToolTalk allocation stack. You must use the `xdr_free` call to free this storage.
void *value
The data to be deserialized.

Returned Value
Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>The operation completed successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_MODE</td>
<td>Invalid mode value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>ToolTalk is not initialized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NUM</td>
<td>Invalid argument number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>An invalid message handle, XDR proc pointer, or data pointer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_message_arg_xval_set**

Tt_status tt_message_arg_xval_set(Tt_message m, int n, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)

Serializes and sets data into an existing message argument.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

int n
The number of the argument to be changed. The first argument is 0.

xdrproc_t xdr_proc
Serialize the data pointed to by value and stores it as a byte string value of the nth argument of the message.

void *value
The data to be serialized.

Returned Value
Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.
Possible Status of \texttt{tt_message_arg_xval_set} Call

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{TT_OK}</td>
<td>The operation was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{TT_ERR_MODE}</td>
<td>Invalid mode value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{TT_ERR_NOMP}</td>
<td>ToolTalk is not initialized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{TT_ERR_POINTER}</td>
<td>Invalid message handle, XDR proc pointer, or data pointer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{TT_ERR_NUM}</td>
<td>Invalid argument number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{TT_ERR_XDR}</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\texttt{tt_message_args_count}

\begin{verbatim}
int tt_message_args_count(Tt_message m)
\end{verbatim}

Returns the number of arguments in the message.

Arguments

\begin{verbatim}
Tt_message m
\end{verbatim}

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

\begin{verbatim}
int
\end{verbatim}

The total number of arguments in the message.

Use \texttt{tt_int_error()} to determine if the integer is valid. Possible \texttt{Tt_status} values that can be returned are:

- \texttt{TT_OK}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_POINTER}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_PROCID}

\texttt{tt_message_barg_add}

\begin{verbatim}
Tt_status tt_message_barg_add(Tt_message m, Tt_mode n,
const char *vtype, const unsigned char *value,
int len)
\end{verbatim}

Adds an argument to a pattern that may have a byte-array value which contains imbedded nulls.

To change existing argument values, only use mode \texttt{TT_OUT} or \texttt{TT_INOUT}.

\textbf{Note:} Do not add arguments to a reply.
Arguments

- **Tt_message m**
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

- **Tt_mode n**
  - Specifies who (sender, handler, observers) writes and reads a message argument.
  - Possible modes are:
    - `TT_IN`
    - `TT_OUT`
    - `TT_INOUT`

- **const char *vtype**
  - Describes the type of argument data being added.

  The ToolTalk service treats the value as an opaque byte string. To pass structured data, your application and the receiving application must encode and decode these opaque byte strings. The most common method to do this is XDR.

- **const unsigned char *value**
  - The value to be filled in by the ToolTalk service.

- **int len**
  - The length of the value in bytes.

Returned Values

- **Tt_status**
  - The status of the operation. Possible values are:
    - `TT_OK`
    - `TT_ERR_NOMP`
    - `TT_ERR_POINTER`
    - `TT_ERR_PROCID`

Related Functions

- `tt_message_barg_val_set()`
- `tt_message_arg_add()`
- `tt_message_iarg_add()`

---

**tt_message_bcontext_set**

- **Tt_status tt_message_bcontext_set (Tt_message m, const char *slotname, unsigned char *value, int length);**

  Sets the byte–array value of a message’s context.

  This function overwrites any previous value associated with slotname.

Arguments

- **Tt_message m**
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
const char *slotname
Describes the slotname in this message.

const unsigned char *value
The byte string with the contents for the message argument.

int length
The length of the value in bytes.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_message handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_message_callback_add**

Tt_status tt_message_callback_add(Tt_message m,
Tt_message_callback f)

Registers a callback function to be automatically invoked by tt_message_receive whenever a reply or other state-change to this message is returned.

**Note:** Callbacks are called in reverse order of registration (for example, the most recently added callback is called first).

Tt_callback_action is an enum that contains the values TT_CALLBACK_CONTINUE and TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED.

- If the callback returns TT_CALLBACK_CONTINUE, other callbacks will be run; if no
callback returns TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED, tt_message_receive returns the
message.

- If the callback returns TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED, no further callbacks are invoked
for this event; tt_message_receive does not return the message.

Use this function to create wrappers for ToolTalk messages. For example, a library routine
can construct a request, attach a callback to the message, send the message, and process
the reply in the callback. When the callback returns TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED, the
message reply is not returned to the main program; the message and reply are, therefore,
completely hidden.

**Note:** These callbacks are invoked from tt_message_receive; the program must, therefore,
call tt_message_receive when the file descriptor returned by tt_fd becomes active.
Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Tt_message_callback f
Passes the specified message and the pattern that matched it to the callback.

Note: The pattern handle will be null if the message did not match a dynamic pattern. This is usually the case for message callbacks.

Returned Values

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

__tt_message_class__

Tt_class tt_message_class(Tt_message m)
Retrieves the class attribute from the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

Tt_class
Indicates whether the sender wants an action to take place after the message is received. Possible values are:

- TT_NOTICE
- TT_REQUEST

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the Tt_class integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

__tt_message_class_set__

Tt_status tt_message_class_set(Tt_message m, Tt_class c)
Sets the class attribute for the specified message.
Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Tt_class c
Indicates whether an action is to take place after the message is received. Possible values are:

- TT_NOTICE
- TT_REQUEST

Returned Values

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

---

**tt_message_context_bval**

Tt_status tt_message_context_bval (Tt_message m, const char *slotname, unsigned char **value, int *len);

Retrieves the byte-array value and length of a message’s context.

If there is no context slot associated with slotname, a null pointer and zero length is returned.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

const char *slotname
Describes the context of this message.

unsigned char **value
The value to be filled in by the ToolTalk service.

int *len
The length of the value in bytes.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.
Possible Status of `tt_message_context_ival` Call

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_message handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### `tt_message_context_ival`

```c
Tt_status tt_message_context_ival (Tt_message m, const char *slotname, int *value);
```

Retrieves the integer value of a message's context.

If there is no context slot associated with slotname, a zero value is returned.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_message m`
  
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

- `const char *slotname`
  
  Describes the context of this message.

- `int *value`
  
  The value to be filled in by the ToolTalk service.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

Possible Status of `tt_message_context_ival` Call

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NUM</td>
<td>The integer value that was passed is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_message handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.
### tt_message_context_set

```c
Tt_status tt_message_context_set (Tt_message m, const char *slotname, const char *value);
```

Sets the character string value of a message’s context. This function overwrites any previous value associated with slotname.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- **const char *slotname**
  Describes the context of this message.
- **const char *value**
  The value to be filled in by the ToolTalk service.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Status of tt_message_context_set Call</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>The function called is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_message handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### tt_message_context_slotname

```c
char * tt_message_context_slotname(Tt_message m, int n)
```

Returns the name of a message’s nth context.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- **int n**
  The number of the context to be retrieved. The first context is 0.
Returned Value

char *
The slotname of the nth message context.
Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_UNIMP
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_POINTER

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

tt_message_context_val

char * tt_message_context_val(Tt_message m, const char *slotname);

Retrieves the character string of a message's context.
If there is no context slot associated with slotname, a null pointer is returned.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
const char *slotname
Describes the context of this message.

Returned Value

char *
The value of the context. Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>The function called is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_message handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_message_context_xval**

```
Tt_status * tt_message_context_xval(Tt_message m, const char *
   slotname,
   xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value);
```

Retrieves and deserializes the data from a message’s context.

**Arguments**

- `_message m`
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- `const char *slotname`
  Describes the context of this message.
- `xdrproc_t xdr_proc`
  Points to the XDR procedure to be used to deserialze the data in the nth argument into
  the storage pointed to by value.

**Note:** The allocation calls are made by the XDR procedure; therefore, any storage
allocated is not allocated from the ToolTalk allocation stack. You must use the
xdr_free call to free this storage.

- `void *value`
  The data to be deserialized.

**Returned Value**

```
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Returned Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_MODE</td>
<td>Invalid mode value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>ToolTalk is not initialized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>Invalid message handle, XDR proc pointer, or data pointer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NUM</td>
<td>Invalid argument number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**tt_message_contexts_count**

```
int tt_message_contexts_count(Tt_message m)
```
Returns the number of contexts in a message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

int
The total number of contexts in the message.

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_UNIMP
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**tt_message_create**

    Tt_message tt_message_create(void)

Creates a new message object.

The ToolTalk service returns a message handle that is an opaque pointer to a ToolTalk structure.

Returned Value

Tt_message
The unique opaque handle that identifies the message object.

If the ToolTalk service is unable to create a message when requested, an invalid handle is returned. When you attempt to use this handle, the ToolTalk service report an error. Use tt_pointer_error to determine why the ToolTalk service was not able to create the message.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

Related Functions

- tt_message_send()
- tt_message_destroy()
tt_message_create_super

Tt_message tt_message_create_super(Tt_message m)

Creates a copy of the specified message and re-addresses the copy of the message to the
parent of the specified otype.

The handle to the new message is returned.

Arguments

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

Tt_message

The opaque unique handle for the re-addressed message.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_ADDRESS
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OBJID
- TT_ERR_OTYPE
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

Related Functions

tt_message_send()

tt_message_destroy()

----------------------------------------

tt_message_destroy

Tt_status tt_message_destroy(Tt_message m)

Destroys the message.

Destroying a message has no effect on the delivery of a message already sent.

If you sent a request and are expecting a reply with return values, destroy the message after
you have received the reply. If you sent a notice, you can destroy the message immediately
after you send the notice.

Arguments

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
**Returned Value**

\[ \texttt{Tt\_status} \]

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- \texttt{TT\_OK}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_POINTER}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_PROCID}

**Related Functions**

\[
\texttt{tt\_message\_create()} \\
\texttt{tt\_message\_create\_super()} \\
\]

---

### \texttt{tt\_message\_disposition}

\[ \texttt{Tt\_disposition } \texttt{tt\_message\_disposition}(\texttt{Tt\_message } \texttt{m}) \]

Retrieves the disposition attribute from the specified message.

**Arguments**

\[ \texttt{Tt\_message } \texttt{m} \]

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

\[ \texttt{Tt\_disposition} \]

Indicates whether an instance of the receiving process should be started to receive the message immediately, or whether the message is to be queued until the receiving process is started at a later time. Possible values are:

- \texttt{TT\_QUEUE}
- \texttt{TT\_START}
- \texttt{TT\_QUEUE+TT\_START}

Use \texttt{tt\_int\_error()} to determine if the \texttt{Tt\_disposition} integer is valid. Possible \texttt{Tt\_status} values that can be returned are:

- \texttt{TT\_OK}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_POINTER}

---

### \texttt{tt\_message\_disposition\_set}

\[ \texttt{Tt\_status } \texttt{tt\_message\_disposition\_set}(\texttt{Tt\_message } \texttt{m}, \texttt{Tt\_disposition } \texttt{r}) \]

Sets the disposition attribute for the specified message.

You need to set the disposition of a message you send only when the \texttt{handler\_ptype} of the message has been set. However, this disposition is over-ridden by the disposition of any static signatures that the message matches. If the message your application is sending must start an instance of the \texttt{ptype}, you must set both the disposition and the \texttt{handler\_ptype}; in
addition, you must make sure that the message does not match any non-start signature of that ptype. For example, the message:

\[
\text{file Static( in string val ) } \Rightarrow \text{queue opnum = 0;}
\]

matches the signature

\[
\text{ptype Rec} \\
\quad \text{start "$DTHOME/bin/xview/xterm \--e rec \--title Rec";}
\quad \text{handle :}
\quad \text{file Static( in string val ) } \Rightarrow \text{queue opnum = 0;}
\]

The disposition, therefore, would be TT_QUEUE.

**Note:** Queued requests and file-scoped queued requests are not implemented.

**Arguments**

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Tt_disposition r

Indicates whether an instance of the receiving process is to be started to receive the message immediately, or whether the message is to be queued until the receiving process is started at a later time. Possible values are:

- TT_QUEUE
- TT_START
- TT_QUEUE+TT_START

**Returned Value**

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**tt_message_fail**

\[
\text{Tt_status } \:\text{tt_message_fail(Tt_message m)}
\]

Informs the ToolTalk service that the process cannot handle the request just received.

This function also informs the ToolTalk service that the message is not be offered to other processes of the same ptype. The ToolTalk service will send the message back to the sender with state TT_FAILED.

To distinguish this case from the case where a message failed because no matching handler could be found, place an explanatory message code in the status attribute of the message.
with tt_message_status_set and tt_message_status_string_set before calling
  tt_message_fail.

Note:  The status value must be greater than 2047 (TT_ERR_LAST) to avoid confusion
  with the ToolTalk service status values.

Arguments

  Tt_message m
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

  Tt_status
  The status of the operation. Possible values are:
  • TT_OK
  • TT_ERR_NOMP
  • TT_ERR_NOTHANDLER
  • TT_ERR_POINTER
  • TT_ERR_PROCID

Related Functions

  tt_message_status_set()
  tt_message_status_string_set()

---

**tt_message_file**

  char * tt_message_file(Tt_message m)

  Retrieves the file attribute from the specified message.

Arguments

  Tt_message m
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

  char *
  The file attribute of the specified message.
  
  Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
  be returned are:
  • TT_OK
  • TT_ERR_NOMP
  • TT_ERR_POINTER
  • TT_ERR_PROCID

Note:  Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.
tt_message_file_set

    Tt_status tt_message_file_set(Tt_message m,
                               const char *file)

Sets the file attribute for the specified message.

Arguments

    Tt_message m
    The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

    const char *file
    The name of the file involved in this operation.

Returned Value

    Tt_status
    The status of the operation. Possible values are:
    • TT_OK
    • TT_ERR_FILE
    • TT_ERR_NOMP
    • TT_ERR_POINTER
    • TT_ERR_PROCID

tt_message_gid

    gid_t tt_message_gid(Tt_message m)

Retrieves the group identifier attribute from the specified message.

The ToolTalk service automatically sets the group identifier of a message with the group
identifier of the process that created the message.

Arguments

    Tt_message m
    The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

    gid_t
    The group identifier of the message. If the group 65534 is returned, the message handle
    is not valid.

Related Functions

    tt_message_uid()

tt_message_handler

    char *tt_message_handler(Tt_message m)
Retrieves the handler attribute from the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

char *
The character value that uniquely identifies the process that is to handle the message 
(Tt_state = TT_CREATED or TT_SENT) or the process that did handle the message 
(Tt_state = TT_SENT or TT_HANDLED).

Use tt_ptr_error(), which returns Tt_status, to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible 
Tt_status values are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_message_handler_ptype**

char * tt_message_handler_ptype(Tt_message m)

Retrieves the handler ptype attribute from the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

char *
Type of process that should handle this message.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can 
be returned are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_message_handler_ptype_set**

Tt_status tt_message_handler_ptype_set(Tt_message m, 
const char *ptid)

CDE ToolTalk Reference Manual 63
Sets the handler ptype attribute for the specified message.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- **const char *ptid**
  - The type of process which is to handle this message.

**Returned Value**

- **Tt_status**
  - The status of the operation. Possible values are:
  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_NOMP
  - TT_ERR_POINTER
  - TT_ERR_PROCID

---

### tt_message_handler_set

**Tt_status tt_message_handler_set(Tt_message m, const char *procid)**

Sets the handler attribute for the specified message.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- **const char *procid**
  - The character value that uniquely identifies the process which is to handle the message.

**Returned Value**

- **Tt_status**
  - The status of the operation. Possible values are:
  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_NOMP
  - TT_ERR_POINTER

---

### tt_message_iarg_add

**Tt_status tt_message_iarg_add(Tt_message m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, int value)**

Adds a new argument to a message object and sets the value to a given integer.

Add all arguments before the message is sent. To change existing argument values, only use mode TT_OUT or TT_INOUT.
Note: Do not add arguments to a reply.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Tt_mode n
Specifies who (sender, handler, observers) writes and reads a message argument. Possible modes are:
- TT_IN
- TT_OUT
- TT_INOUT

const char *vtype
Describes the type of argument data being added.

int value
The value to be added.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:
- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_VTYPE

Related Functions

tt_message_arg_ival_set()
tt_message_arg_add()
tt_message_barg_add()

---

tt_message_icontext_set

Tt_status tt_message_icontext_set (Tt_message m,
const char *slotname, int value);

Sets the integer value of a message’s context.
This function overwrites any previous value associated with slotname.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

const char *slotname
Describes the context of this message.

int value
The value to be filled in by the ToolTalk service.
Returned Value

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>The function called is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_message handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_message_id**

char *tt_message_id(Tt_message m)

Retrieves the identifier of the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

char *

The character string value that uniquely identifies the message across all running ToolTalk sessions. The id of the message is set at its creation and never changes.

Use tt_ptr_error(), which returns Tt_status, to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**Note:** Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**tt_message_object**

char *tt_message_object(Tt_message m)

Retrieves the object attribute from the specified message.
Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

char *
The object involved in this message.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OBJID
- TT_ERR POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

tt_message_object_set

Tt_status tt_message_object_set(Tt_message m, const char *objid)
Sets the object attribute for the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

const char *objid
The object involved in this message.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOPM
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

---

tt_message_op

char *tt_message_op(Tt_message m)
Retrieves the operation attribute from the specified message.
Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

char *
The operation which the receiving process is to perform.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_message_op_set**

```
Tt_status tt_message_op_set(Tt_message m, const char *opname)
```

Sets the operation attribute for the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

const char *opname
The operation that the receiving process is to perform.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

---

**tt_message_opnum**

```
int tt_message_opnum(Tt_message m)
```

Retrieves the operation number attribute from the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

```c
int
```

The number of the operation involved in this message.

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the opnum integer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- `TT_ERR_POINTER`

---

**tt_message_otype**

```c
char * tt_message_otype(Tt_message m)
```

Retrieves the object type attribute from the specified message.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

```c
char *
```

The type of the object involved in this message.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_POINTER`
- `TT_ERR_PROCID`

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_message_otype_set**

```c
Tt_status tt_message_otype_set(Tt_message m, const char *otype)
```

Sets the object type (`otype`) attribute for the specified message.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- **const char *otype**
  The type of the object involved in this message.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OTYPE
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

### tt_message_pattern

```c
Tt_pattern tt_message_pattern(Tt_message m)
```

Returns the pattern that the specified message matched.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_message m`
  
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- `Tt_pattern`
  
The opaque handle for a message pattern.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine if the handle is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

### tt_message_print

```c
Tt_message tt_message_print(Tt_message m)
```

Prints out messages that are received by not understood.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_message m`
  
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- `char *`
  
The message `m`.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
• TT_ERR_POINTER

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

tt_message_receive

Tt_message tt_message_receive(void)

Returns a handle for the next message queued to be delivered to the process.

The tt_message_receive() function also runs any message or pattern callbacks applicable to the queued message.

• If the return value is 0, no message is available.
  This value can occur if a message or pattern callback processes the message.

• If the return value is TT_WRN_START_MESSAGE, the ToolTalk service started the process to deliver the queued message and the process must reply to this message even if it is a notice.

To verify that the return value is TT_WRN_START_MESSAGE, use tt_message_status().

Returned Value

Tt_message

The handle for the message object.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the handle is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_POINTER

tt_message_reject

Tt_status tt_message_reject(Tt_message m)

Informs the ToolTalk service that the process cannot handle this message.

The ToolTalk service will attempt to deliver the message to other handlers.

Arguments

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_INVALID
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_NOTHANDLER
• TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID

**tt_message_reply**

```c
Tt_status   tt_message_reply(Tt_message m)
```

Informs the ToolTalk service that the process has handled the message and filled in all return values.

The ToolTalk service sends the message back to the sending process and fills in the state attribute with TT_HANDLED.

**Arguments**

```c
Tt_message m
```

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_CLASS
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NOTHANDLER
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**tt_message_scope**

```c
Tt_scope    tt_message_scope(Tt_message m)
```

Retrieves the scope attribute from the specified message.

**Arguments**

```c
Tt_message m
```

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_scope
```

Identifies the set of processes eligible to receive the message. Possible values are:

- TT_SESSION
- TT_FILE
- TT_BOTH
- TT_FILE_IN_SESSION
Use tt_int_error() to determine if the Tt_scope integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**tt_message_scope_set**

Tt_status tt_message_scope_set(Tt_message m, Tt_scope s)

Sets the scope attribute for the specified message.

**Arguments**

- Tt_message m
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- Tt_scope s
  - Identifies the set of processes eligible to receive the message. Possible values are:
    - TT_SESSION
    - TT_FILE
    - TT_BOTH
    - TT_FILE_IN_SESSION

**Returned Value**

Tt_status

- The status of the operation. Possible values are:
  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_NOMP
  - TT_ERR_POINTER

**tt_message_send**

Tt_status tt_message_send(Tt_message m)

Sends the specified message.

**Arguments**

- Tt_message m
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

Tt_status

- The status of the operation. Possible values are:
  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_ADDRESS
- TT_ERR_CLASS
- TT_ERR_FILE
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OBJID
- TT_ERR_OTYPE
- TT_ERR_OVERFLOW
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_SESSION
- TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID
- TT_ERR_STATE
- TT_ERR_SCOPE

**tt_message_send_on_exit**

```c
Tt_status tt_message_send_on_exit(Tt_message m);
```

Requests that the ToolTalk service send this message if process exits unexpectedly.

This message is sent to the ToolTalk service, which queues the message internally until either of two events occur:

a. The process that sent the `tt_message_send_on_exit` message to the ToolTalk service calls `tt_close`.

In this case, the queued message is deleted.

b. The connection between the `ttsession` server and the process that sent the `tt_message_send_on_exit` message to the ToolTalk service is broken; for example, if the application has crashed.

In this case, the ToolTalk service matches the queued message to its patterns and delivers it in the same manner as if the process had sent the message normally before exiting.

If a process sends a normal termination message but exits without calling `tt_close`, both the normal termination message and the on_exit message are delivered.

**Note:** This message must be a session-scoped notice. Requests or file-scoped messages cannot be sent with this call.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- **Tt_status**
  The status of the operation. Possible values are:
  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_ADDRESS
tt_message_sender

char * tt_message_sender(Tt_message m)

Retrieves the sender attribute from the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

char *

The character value that uniquely identifies the sending process.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

tt_message_sender_ptype

char * tt_message_sender_ptype(Tt_message m)

Retrieves the sender ptype attribute from the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

char *

The sending process.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_message_sender_ptype_set**

```c
Tt_status tt_message_sender_ptype_set(Tt_message m, const char *ptid)
```

Sets the sender ptype attribute for the specified message.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

- **const char *ptid**
  
The type of process that is sending this message.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

---

**tt_message_session**

```c
char *tt_message_session(Tt_message m)
```

Retrieves the session attribute from the specified message.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_message m**
  
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

```c
char *
```

The identifier of the session to which this message applies.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.
tt_message_session_set

Tt_status tt_message_session_set(Tt_message m, const char *sessid)

Sets the session attribute for the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
const char *sessid
The identifier of the session in which the process is interested.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_SESSION

tt_message_state

Tt_state tt_message_state(Tt_message m)

Retrieves the state attribute from the specified message.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

Returned Value

Tt_state
Indicates the current delivery state of the message. Possible values are:

- TT_CREATED
- TT_SENT
- TT.Handled
- TT_FAILED
- TT_QUEUED
- TT_STARTED
- TT_REJECTED
Use tt_int_error() to determine if the Tt_state integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_POINTER

### tt_message_status

```c
int tt_message_status(Tt_message m)
```

Retrieves the status attribute from the specified message.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_message m`
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- `int`
  - An integer that describes the status stored in the status attribute of this message.

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**Related Functions**

- tt_message_status_string()

### tt_message_status_set

```c
Tt_status tt_message_status_set(Tt_message m, int status)
```

Sets the status attribute for the specified message.

**Note:** The status value must be greater than 2047 (TT_ERR_LAST) to avoid confusion with the ToolTalk service status values.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_message m`
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

- `int status`
  - The status to be stored in this message.

**Returned Value**

- `Tt_status`
  - The status of the operation. Possible values are:
    - TT_OK
• TT_ERR_POINTER

**tt_message_status_string**

```c
char *tt_message_status_string(Tt_message m)
```

Retrieves the character string stored with the status attribute for the specified message.

**Arguments**

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

char *

The status string stored in this message.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_POINTER

**Note:** Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**Related Functions**

tt_message_status()

---

**tt_message_status_string_set**

```c
Tt_status tt_message_status_string_set(Tt_message m, const char *status_str)
```

Sets a character string with the status attribute for the specified message.

**Arguments**

Tt_message m

The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

const char *status_str

The status string stored in this message.

**Returned Value**

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_POINTER

**Related Functions**

tt_message_status_set()
tt_message_uid

```c
uid_t tt_message_uid(Tt_message m)
```

Retrieves the user identifier attribute from the specified message.

The ToolTalk service automatically sets the user identifier of a message with the user identifier of the process that created the message.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_message m`
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- `uid_t`
  - The user identifier of the message. If the group 65534 is returned, the message handle is not valid.

**Related Functions**

- `tt_message_gid()`

---

**tt_message_user**

```c
void *tt_message_user(Tt_message m, int key)
```

Retrieves the user information stored in data cells associated with the specified message object.

The user data is part of the message object (that is, the storage buffer in the application); it is not a part of the actual message. User data can only be retrieved by the same process, using the same procid, that put the data on the message.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_message m`
  - The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.
- `int key`
  - The user data cell to be retrieved. The user data cell must be unique for this message.

**Returned Value**

- `void *`
  - A piece of arbitrary user data that is one word in size.

---

**tt_message_user_set**

```c
Tt_status tt_message_user_set(Tt_message m, int key,
                                 void *v)
```

Stores user information in data cells associated with the specified message object.
Note: The user data is part of the message object (that is, the storage buffer in the application); it is not part of the actual message. Data stored by the sending process in user data cells is not seen by handlers and observers. For data that needs to be seen by handlers or observers, use arguments for that data.

Arguments

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

int key
The user data cell in which user information is to be stored.

void *v
A piece of arbitrary user data that is one word in size.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Related Functions

tt_message_arg_add()
xdrproc_t xdr_proc
Points to the XDR value to be used to serialize the data pointed to by value.

void *value
The data to be serialized.

**Returned Values**

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Returned Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_MODE</td>
<td>Invalid mode value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>ToolTalk is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>Invalid message handle, XDR proc pointer, or data pointer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_message_xcontext_set**

Tt_status tt_message_xcontext_set(Tt_message m, const char *slotname, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)
Sets the XDR–interpreted byte–array value of a message’s context.

**Arguments**

Tt_message m
The opaque handle for the message involved in this operation.

const char *slotname
Describes the slotname in this message.

const char *value
The byte string with the contents for the message argument.

xdrproc_t xdr_proc
Points to the XDR value to be used to serialize the data pointed to by value.

void *value
The data to be serialized.
Returned Value

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_message handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_netfile_file**

```c
char * tt_netfile_file(const char *netfilename)
```

The tt_netfile_file function maps between the canonical and local path names. It converts the file specified netfilename to a path name that is valid on the local host.

**Note:** You do not need to call the tt_open function before you use this function.

If the specified file is not currently mounted on the local host, a path name of the form:

```
/DTMOUNTPOINT/host/filepath
```

is constructed where:

- **DTMOUNTPOINT**
  The intended mount point for the automounter’s mount point. You can also specify this mount point with the environment variable DTMOUNTPOINT.

- **host**
  The host that contains the file.

- **filepath**
  The path to the file contained on the host.

**Arguments**

```c
const char *netfilename
```

The netfilename is a copy of a null–terminated string returned by tt_file_netfile.

**Returned Value**

```c
char *
```

This function returns either an error pointer or, if successful, a newly–allocated null–terminated local file name.

Use tt_ptr_error to extract a status from an error pointer. Possible values are:

- **TT_ERR_DBAVAIL**
- **TT_ERR_DBEXIST**
• TT_ERR_PATH

Related Functions
  tt_file_netfile

---

**tt_objid_equal**

```c
int tt_objid_equal(const char *objid1,
                   const char *objid2)
```

Tests whether two objids are equal.

The `tt_objid_equal()` function is recommended rather than `strcmp` for this purpose because the `tt_objid_equal()` function returns 1 even in the case where one objid is a forwarding pointer for the other.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid1`
  The identifier of the first object involved in this operation.
- `const char *objid2`
  The identifier of the second object involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

```c
int
```

The integer that indicates whether the objids are equal. Possible values are:

- 0 – no
- 1 – yes

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OBJID
- TT_ERR_PROCID

---

**tt_objid_objkey**

```c
char *tt_objid_objkey(const char *objid)
```

Returns the unique key of a objid.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

```c
char *
```
The unique key of the objid. No two objids have the same unique key.
Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_OBJID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_onotice_create**

```c
Tt_message tt_onotice_create (const char *objid,
   const char *op)
```

Creates a message.
The message created contains the following:

- Tt_address = TT_OBJECT
- Tt_class = TT_NOTICE

Use the returned handle to add arguments and other attributes, and to send the message.

**Arguments**

- const char *objid
  The identifier of the specified object.
- const char *op
  The operation to be performed by the receiving process.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_message
```

The unique handle that identifies the message.
Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the handle is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_open**

```c
char * tt_open(void)
```

Returns the process identifier for the calling process.
This function also sets this identifier as the default procid for the process. tt_open() is
typically the first ToolTalk function which a process calls.

CAUTION:
Your application must call tt_open() before other tt_ calls are made; otherwise,
errors may occur. However, there are two exceptions: \texttt{tt\_default\_session\_set()} and \texttt{tt\_X\_session()} can be called before \texttt{tt\_open()}.

A process may call \texttt{tt\_open()} more than once to obtain multiple procids. To open another session, make the following calls in the order specified:

- \texttt{tt\_default\_session\_set()}
- \texttt{tt\_open()}

Each procid has its own associated file descriptor, and can join another session. To switch to another procid, call \texttt{tt\_default\_procid\_set()}.

**Returned Value**

\begin{verbatim}
char *
\end{verbatim}

The character value that uniquely identifies the process.

Use \texttt{tt\_ptr\_error()} to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible \Tt\_status values that can be returned are:

- \texttt{TT\_OK}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_NOMP}

**Note:** Use \texttt{tt\_free()} to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**Related Functions**

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{tt\_fd()}
\texttt{tt\_default\_procid}
\texttt{tt\_default\_procid\_set()}
\texttt{tt\_default\_session()}
\texttt{tt\_default\_session\_set()}
\end{verbatim}

**tt\_orequest\_create**

\begin{verbatim}
Tt\_message \texttt{tt\_orequest\_create(const char *objid, const char *op)}
\end{verbatim}

Creates a message.

The message created contains the following:

- \texttt{Tt\_address = TT\_OBJECT}
- \texttt{Tt\_class = TT\_REQUEST}

Use the returned handle to add arguments and other attributes, and to send the message.

**Arguments**

\begin{verbatim}
const char *objid
\end{verbatim}

The identifier of the specified object.

\begin{verbatim}
const char *op
\end{verbatim}

The operation to be performed by the receiving process.

**Returned Value**

\begin{verbatim}
Tt\_message
\end{verbatim}
The unique handle that identifies the message. Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the handle is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_otype_base**

```c
char   *tt_otype_base(const char *otype)
```

Returns the base otype of the given otype. NULL is returned if the given otype is not derived.

**Arguments**

- `char *otype`
  
  The object type involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- `char *`
  
  The name of the base otype; if the given otype is not derived, this value is NULL.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OTYPE
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**Related Functions**

- tt_otype_is_derived()
- tt_otype_derived()
- tt_otype_deriveds_count()
- tt_spec_type()
- tt_message_otype()

---

**tt_otype_derived**

```c
char   *tt_otype_derived(const char *otype, int i)
```

Returns the `ith` otype derived from the given otype.

**Arguments**

- `const char *otype`
  
  The object type involved in this operation.
The object type involved in this operation.
```
int i
```
The zero–based index into the otypes derived from the given otype.

**Returned Value**
```
char *
```
The name of the ith otype derived from the given otype.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_OTYPE**
- **TT_ERR_PROCID**

**Note:** Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**Related Functions**

- tt_otype_is_derived()
- tt_otype_base()
- tt_otype_deriveds_count()
- tt_spec_type()
- tt_message_otype()

---

**tt_otype_deriveds_count**
```
int tt_otype_deriveds_count(const char *otype)
```

Returns the number of otypes derived from the given otype.

**Arguments**
```
const char *otype
```
The object type involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**
```
int
```
The number of otypes derived from the given otype.

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_OTYPE**
- **TT_ERR_PROCID**
Related Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tt_otype_is_derived()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_otype_base()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_otype Derived()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_spec_type()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_message_otype()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_otype_hsig_arg_mode**

```c
Tt_mode tt_otype_hsig_arg_mode(const char *otype, int sig, int arg)
```

Returns the mode of the arg'th argument of the sig'th request signature of the given otype.

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>otype</td>
<td>const char *otype</td>
<td>The object type involved in this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sig</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>The zero–based index into the request signatures of the specified otype.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arg</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>The zero–based index into the arguments of the specified signature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Returned Value**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tt_mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_IN</td>
<td>Determines who (sender or handler) writes and reads a message argument. Possible modes are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_OUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_INOUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tt_status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NUM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OTYPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PROCID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Functions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tt_otype_hsig_arg_type()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_otype_hsig_count()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_otype_hsig_args_count()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt_otype_hsig_op()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tt_otype_hsig_arg_type

char *tt_otype_hsig_arg_type(const char *otype, int sig, int arg)

Returns the data type of the arg'th argument of the sig'th request signature of the given otype.

Arguments

const char *otype
The object type involved in this operation.

int sig
The zero–based index into the request signatures of the specified otype.

int arg
The zero–based index into the arguments of the specified signature.

Returned Value

char *
The data type of the specified argument.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_NUM
• TT_ERR_OTYPE
• TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

Related Functions

tt_otype_hsig_arg_mode()
tt_otype_hsig_count()
tt_otype_hsig_args_count()
tt_otype_hsig_op()

tt_otype_hsig_args_count

int tt_otype_hsig_args_count(const char *otype, int sig)

Returns the number of arguments of the sig’th request signature of the given otype.

Arguments

const char *otype
The object type involved in this operation.

int sig
The zero–based index into the request signatures of the specified otype.

**Returned Value**

```c
int
```

The number of arguments of the sig’th request signature of the given otype.

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the integer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_NUM`
- `TT_ERR_OTYPE`
- `TT_ERR_PROCID`

**Related Functions**

- `tt_otype_hsig_arg_type()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_arg_mode()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_count()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_op()`

---

**tt_otype_hsig_count**

```c
int tt_otype_hsig_count(const char *otype)
```

Returns the number of request signatures for the given otype.

**Arguments**

```c
const char *otype
```

The object type involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

```c
int
```

The number of request signatures for the given otype.

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the integer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_OTYPE`
- `TT_ERR_PROCID`

**Related Functions**

- `tt_otype_hsig_arg_type()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_arg_mode()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_count()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_op()`
**tt_otype_hsig_op**

```c
char  *tt_otype_hsig_op(const char *otype, int sig)
```

Returns the operation name of the sig’th request signature of the give otype.

**Arguments**

- `const char *otype`
  The object type involved in this operation.
- `int sig`
  The zero–based index into the request signatures of the given otype.

**Returned Value**

- `char *`
  The operation attribute of the specified request signature.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_NUM**
- **TT_ERR_OTYPE**
- **TT_ERR_PROCID**

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**Related Functions**

- `tt_otype_hsig_arg_type()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_arg_mode()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_args_count()`
- `tt_otype_hsig_count()`

**tt_otype_is_derived**

```c
int    tt_otype_is_derived(const char *derivedotype,
                            const char *baseotype)
```

Specifies whether derived otype is derived directly or indirectly from base otype.

**Arguments**

- `const char *derivedotype`
  The specified derived otype.
- `const char *baseotype`
  The specified base otype.

**Returned Value**

- `int`
Returns 1 only if derived type is derived directly or indirectly from base type. Use \texttt{tt\_int\_error()} to determine if the integer is valid. Possible \texttt{Tt\_status} values that can be returned are:

- \texttt{TT\_OK}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_OTYPE}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_PROCID}

**Related Functions**

\texttt{tt\_otype\_deriveds\_count()}
\texttt{tt\_otype\_base()}
\texttt{tt\_otype\_derived()}
\texttt{tt\_spec\_type()}
\texttt{tt\_message\_otype()}

**\texttt{tt\_otype\_opnum\_callback\_add}**

\begin{verbatim}
Tt\_status \texttt{tt\_otype\_opnum\_callback\_add(const char *otid, int opnum, Tt\_message\_callback f)}
\end{verbatim}

Automatically returns a callback if the specified opnums are equal.

**Note:** Callbacks are called in reverse order of registration (for example, the most recently added callback is called first).

When a message is delivered because it matched a pattern derived from a signature in the named otype with an opnum equal to the specified one, the given callback is run in the usual ToolTalk way.

**Note:** This function works only with handler signatures because the observer\_ptype is not part of the message.

**Arguments**

- \texttt{const char *otid}
  The identifier of the object type involved in this operation.
- \texttt{int opnum}
  The opnum of the specified otype.
- \texttt{Tt\_message\_callback f}
  The message callback to be run.

**Returned Value**

\texttt{Tt\_status}
Status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.
Possible Status tt_otype_opnum_callback_add Call

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>The operation was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OTYPE</td>
<td>Invalid type name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>Invalid (null) callback function pointer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>ToolTalk is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### tt_otype_osig_arg_mode

```c
Tt_mode tt_otype_osig_arg_mode(const char *otype, int sig, int arg)
```

Returns the mode of the arg’th argument of the sig’th notice signature of the given otype.

**Arguments**

- `const char *otype`
  - The object type involved in this operation.
- `int sig`
  - The zero–based index into the notice signatures of the specified otype.
- `int arg`
  - The zero–based index into the arguments of the specified signature.

**Returned Value**

- `Tt_mode`
  - Determines who (sender or handler) writes and reads a message argument. Possible modes are:
    - TT_IN
    - TT_OUT
    - TT_INOUT

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the Tt_mode value is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_OTYPE
- TT_ERR_PROCID
**Related Functions**

- `tt_otype_osig_arg_type()`
- `tt_otype_osig_count()`
- `tt_otype_osig_args_count()`
- `tt_otype_osig_op()`

---

**tt_otype_osig_arg_type**

```c
char *tt_otype_osig_arg_type(const char *otype, int sig, int arg)
```

Returns the data type of the arg'th argument of the sig'th notice signature of the given otype.

**Arguments**

- `const char *otype`
  The object type involved in this operation.
- `int sig`
  The zero–based index into the notice signatures of the specified otype.
- `int arg`
  The zero–based index into the arguments of the specified signature.

**Returned Value**

```c
char *
```

The data type of the specified argument.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_NUM**
- **TT_ERR_OTYPE**
- **TT_ERR_PROCID**

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**Related Functions**

- `tt_otype_osig_arg_mode()`
- `tt_otype_osig_count()`
- `tt_otype_osig_args_count()`
- `tt_otype_osig_op()`

---

**tt_otype_osig_args_count**

```c
int tt_otype_osig_args_count(const char *otype, int sig)
```

Returns the number of arguments of the sig'th notice signature of the given otype.
Arguments

const char *otype
The object type involved in this operation.

int sig
The zero–based index into the notice signatures of the specified otype.

Returned Value

int
The number of arguments of the sig’th notice signature of the given otype.

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
be returned are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_NUM
• TT_ERR_OTYPE
• TT_ERR_PROCID

Related Functions

tt_otype_osig_arg_type()
tt_otype_osig_arg_mode()
tt_otype_osig_count()
tt_otype_osig_op()

tt_otype_osig_count

int tt_otype_osig_count(const char *otype)
Returns the number of notice signatures for the given otype.

Arguments

const char *otype
The object type involved in this operation.

Returned Value

int
The number of notice signatures for the given otype.

Use tt_int_error() to determine if the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
be returned are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_NUM
• TT_ERR_OTYPE
• TT_ERR_PROCID
Related Functions

- tt_otype_osig_arg_type()
- tt_otype_osig_arg_mode()
- tt_otype_osig_args_count()
- tt_otype_osig_op()

---

**tt_otype_osig_op**

```
char  *tt_otype_osig_op(const char *otype, int sig)
```

Returns the op name of the sig'th notice signature of the give otype.

**Arguments**

- `const char *otype`
  The object type involved in this operation.
- `int sig`
  The zero–based index into the notice signatures of the given otype.

**Returned Value**

- `char *`
  The operation attribute of the specified notice signature.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_NUM**
- **TT_ERR_OTYPE**
- **TT_ERR_PROCID**

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**Related Functions**

- tt_otype_osig_arg_type()
- tt_otype_osig_arg_mode()
- tt_otype_osig_args_count()
- tt_otype_osig_count()

---

**tt_pattern_address_add**

```
Tt_status  tt_pattern_address_add(Tt_pattern p,
                                 Tt_address d)
```

Adds a value to the address field for the specified pattern.

**Arguments**

- `Tt_pattern p`
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after a `tt_pattern_create()` call has been made.
Tt_address d
Specifies which pattern attributes form the address that messages will be matched against. Possible values are:

- TT_PROCEDURE
- TT_OBJECT
- TT_HANDLER
- TT_OTYPE

Returned Value
Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**tt_pattern_arg_add**

```
Tt_status tt_pattern_arg_add(Tt_pattern p, Tt_mode n, 
const char *vtype, const char *value)
```

Adds an argument to a pattern.
Add pattern arguments before you register the pattern with the ToolTalk service.

Arguments

Tt_pattern p
The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation

Tt_mode n
Specifies who (sender, handler, observers) writes and reads a message argument. Possible modes are:

- TT_IN
- TT_OUT
- TT_INOUT

const char *vtype
Describes the type of argument data being added. To match any argument value type, use type ALL.

const char *value
The value to fill in. This value must be an unsigned character string. To specify that any value matches, fill in the value as NULL.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_POINTER

Related Functions

tt_pattern_register()
tt_pattern_barg_add()
tt_pattern_iarg_add()

**tt_pattern_barg_add**

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_barg_add(Tt_pattern m, Tt_mode n,
const char *vtype, const unsigned char *value,
int len)
```

Adds an argument with a value that contains imbedded nulls to a pattern.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern m**
  - The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.
- **Tt_mode n**
  - Specifies who (sender, handler, observers) writes and reads a message argument.
  - Possible modes are:
    - **TT_IN**
    - **TT_OUT**
    - **TT_INOUT**
- **const char *vtype**
  - Describes the type of argument data being added. To match any argument value type, use type ALL.
- **const unsigned char *value**
  - The value to be filled in. To specify that any value matches, fill in the value as NULL.
- **int len**
  - The length of the value in bytes.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_POINTER**
Related Functions

    tt_pattern_register()
    tt_pattern_arg_add()
    tt_pattern_iarg_add()

---

**tt_pattern_bcontext_add**

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_bcontext_add(Tt_pattern p,
    const char *slotname, const unsigned char *value,
    int length);
```

Adds a byte–array value to the values in this pattern’s named context.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
  The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.
- **const char *slotname**
  Describes the context for this pattern.
- **const unsigned char *value**
  The byte string with the contents for the message context. To specify that any value matches, use the form

  ```c
  tt_pattern_arg_add(p, mode, type, NULL)
  ```

- **int length**
  The length of the value in bytes.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>The function called is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_pattern handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**tt_pattern_callback_add**

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_callback_add(Tt_pattern m,
                                  Tt_message_callback f)
```

Registers a callback function that will be automatically invoked by `tt_message_receive()` whenever a message matches the pattern.

**Note:** Callbacks are called in reverse order of registration (for example, the most recently added callback is called first).

*Tt_callback_action* is an enum that contains the values `TT_CALLBACK_CONTINUE` and `TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED`.

- If the callback returns `TT_CALLBACK_CONTINUE`, other callbacks will be run; if no callback returns `TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED`, `tt_message_receive()` returns the message.
- If the callback returns `TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED`, no further callbacks will be invoked for this event; `tt_message_receive()` does not return the message.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern m**
  The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.

- **Tt_message_callback f**
  Passes the specified message and the pattern that matched it to the callback.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_POINTER**

**Related Functions**

`tt_pattern_register()`

---

**tt_pattern_category**

```c
Tt_category tt_pattern_category(Tt_pattern p)
```

Returns the category value of the specified pattern.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
  The opaque handle for a message pattern.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_category
```
Indicates whether the receiving process will observe or handle messages. Possible values are:

- TT_OBSERVE
- TT_HANDLE

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the `Tt_category` integer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**Related Functions**

- `tt_pattern_category_set()`

### tt_pattern_category_set

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_category_set(Tt_pattern p,
                                  Tt_category c)
```

Fills in the category field for the specified pattern.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.

- **Tt_category c**
  Indicates whether the receiving process will observe or handle messages. Possible values are:

  - TT_OBSERVE
  - TT_HANDLE

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_CATEGORY
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**Related Functions**

- `tt_pattern_category()`
tt_pattern_class_add

\[\text{Tt\_status} \quad \text{tt\_pattern\_class\_add(Tt\_pattern} \ p,\ \text{Tt\_class} \ c)\]

Adds a value to the class information for the specified pattern.

If the class is TT_REQUEST, the sending process expects a reply to the message.

If the class is TT_NOTICE, the sending process does not expect a reply to the message.

Arguments

Tt_pattern p
A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after tt_pattern_create() is called.

Tt_class c
Indicates whether the receiving process is to take action after the message is received. Possible values are:

- TT_NOTICE
- TT_REQUEST

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

tt_pattern_context_add

\[\text{Tt\_status} \quad \text{tt\_pattern\_context\_add(Tt\_pattern} \ p,\ \text{const char} \ *\text{slotname}, \ \text{const char} \ *\text{value})\]

Adds a string value to the values of this pattern’s context.

Note: If the value pointer is null, a slot is created with the specified name but no value is added.

Arguments

Tt_pattern p
The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.

const char *slotname
Describes the context of this pattern.

const char *value
The value to be added.
Returned Value

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>The function called is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_pattern handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_pattern_create**

Tt_pattern tt_pattern_create(void)

Requests a new pattern object.

After receiving the pattern object, fill in the message pattern fields to indicate what type of messages to your process wants to receive and then register the pattern with the ToolTalk service.

**Note:** You can supply multiple values for each attribute you add to a pattern (although some attributes are set and can only have one value). The pattern attribute matches a message attribute if any of the values in the pattern match the value in the message. If no value is specified for an attribute, the ToolTalk service assumes that any value will match.

Returned Value

Tt_pattern

The opaque handle for a message pattern. Use this handle in future calls to identify the pattern object.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PROCID

**Note:** Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

Related Functions

tt_pattern_register()
tt_pattern_destroy

\[ \text{Tt\_status} \quad \text{tt\_pattern\_destroy(Tt\_pattern \ p)} \]

Destroys a pattern object.

Destroying a pattern object automatically unregisters the pattern with the ToolTalk service.

Arguments

\( \text{Tt\_pattern \ p} \)

A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after tt_pattern_create() is called.

Returned Value

\( \text{Tt\_status} \)

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID

Related Functions

tt_pattern_register()

tt_pattern_disposition_add

\[ \text{Tt\_status} \quad \text{tt\_pattern\_disposition\_add(Tt\_pattern \ p, Tt\_disposition \ r)} \]

Adds a value to the disposition field for the specified pattern.

Arguments

\( \text{Tt\_pattern \ p} \)

A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after tt_pattern_create() is called.

\( \text{Tt\_disposition \ r} \)

Indicates whether an instance of the receiver is to be started to receive the message immediately, or whether the message is to be queued until the receiving process is started at a later time or discarded if the receiver is not started. Possible values are:

- TT_DISCARD
- TT_QUEUE
- TT_START
- TT_QUEUE+TT_START

Returned Value

\( \text{Tt\_status} \)
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

## tt_pattern_file_add

```
Tt_status tt_pattern_file_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *file)
```

Adds a value to the file field of the specified pattern.

**Note:** Use this call to set individual files on individual patterns. However, this call does not cause the pattern’s ToolTalk session to be stored in the database.

### Arguments

- **Tt_pattern p**
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.
- **const char *file**
  The name of the file of the specified pattern.

### Returned Value

- **Tt_status**
  The status of the operation. Possible values are:
  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_NOMP
  - TT_ERR_POINTER
  - TT_ERR_FILE

## tt_pattern_iarg_add

```
Tt_status tt_pattern_iarg_add(Tt_pattern m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, int value)
```

Adds a new argument to a pattern and sets the value to a given integer.

Add all arguments before the pattern is registered with the ToolTalk service.

### Arguments

- **Tt_pattern m**
  The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.
- **Tt_mode n**
  Specifies who (sender, handler, observers) writes and reads a message argument. Possible modes are:
  - TT_IN
• TT_OUT
• TT_INOUT
   
   const char *vtype
   Describes the type of argument data being added. To match any argument value type, use type ALL.
   int value
   The value to fill in.

Returned Value
   Tt_status
   The status of the operation. Possible values are:
   • TT_OK
   • TT_ERR_MODE
   • TT_ERR_NOMP
   • TT_ERR_POINTER
   • TT_ERR_VTYPE

Related Functions
   tt_pattern_register()

---

**tt_pattern_icontext_add**

Tt_status tt_pattern_icontext_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *slotname, int value);

Adds an integer value to the values of this pattern's context.

Arguments
   
   Tt_pattern p
   The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.
   const char *slotname
   Describes the slotname in this pattern.
   int value
   The value to be added.

Returned Value
   Tt_status
   The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.
Possible Status of `tt_pattern_icontext_ad` Call

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>The function called is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The <code>Tt_pattern</code> handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### tt_pattern_object_add

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_object_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *objid)
```

Adds a value to the object field of the specified pattern.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.

- **const char *objid**
  The identifier for the specified object. Both `tt_spec_create()` and `tt_spec_move()` return objids.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OBJID
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

### tt_pattern_op_add

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_op_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *opname)
```

Adds a value to the operation field of the specified pattern.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after tt_pattern_create() is called.

const char *opname
The name of the operation your process can perform.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**tt_pattern_opnum_add**

```
Tt_status tt_pattern_opnum_add(Tt_pattern p, int opnum)
```
Adds an operation number to the specified pattern.

Arguments

Tt_pattern p
A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after tt_pattern_create() is called.

int opnum
The operation number to be added.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**tt_pattern_otype_add**

```
Tt_status tt_pattern_otype_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *otype)
```
Adds a value to the object type field for the specified pattern.

Arguments

Tt_pattern p
A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after tt_pattern_create() is called.

const char *otype
The name of the object type the application manages.
Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:
• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_OTYPE
• TT_ERR_POINTER

__tt_pattern_print__

char * tt_message_print(Tt_pattern p)
Prints out patterns.

Arguments

Tt_pattern p
The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.

Returned Value

char *
The pattern p.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:
• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_POINTER

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

__tt_pattern_register__

Tt_status tt_pattern_register(Tt_pattern p)
Registers your pattern with the ToolTalk service.

When your process is registered, it will start receiving messages that match the specified pattern. Once a pattern is registered, no further changes can be made in the pattern.

Note: When your process joins a session or file, the ToolTalk service updates the file and session field of its registered patterns.

Arguments

Tt_pattern p
A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after tt_pattern_create() is called.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:
- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_CATEGORY
- TT_ERR_INVALID
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERRPROCID

Related Functions

`tt_pattern_unregister()`

### `tt_pattern_scope_add`

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_scope_add(Tt_pattern p,
                               Tt_scope s)
```

Adds a value to the scope field for the specified pattern.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
  
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.

- **Tt_scope s**
  
  Specifies what process are eligible to receive the message. Possible values are:
  
  - TT_SESSION
  - TT_FILE
  - TT_BOTH
  - TT_FILE_IN_SESSION

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

### `tt_pattern_sender_add`

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_sender_add(Tt_pattern p,
                                 const char *procid)
```

Adds a value to the sender field for the specified pattern.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
  
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.
A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.

```c
const char *procid
```

The character value that uniquely identifies the process of interest.

### Returned Value

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_POINTER`

---

### `tt_pattern_sender_ptype_add`

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_sender_ptype_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *ptid)
```

Adds a value to the sending process's `ptype` field for the specified pattern.

#### Arguments

- **Tt_pattern p**
  
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.

- **const char *ptid**
  
  The character string that uniquely identifies the type of process in which you are interested.

#### Returned Value

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_POINTER`

---

### `tt_pattern_session_add`

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_session_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *sessid)
```

Adds a value to the session field for the specified pattern.

**Note:** When your process joins a session, the ToolTalk service updates the session field of its registered patterns.

#### Arguments

- **Tt_pattern p**
A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after \texttt{tt_pattern_create()} is called.

\texttt{const char *sessid}

The session of interest.

\textbf{Returned Value}

\texttt{Tt_status}

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- \texttt{TT_OK}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_POINTER}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_SESSION}

\textbf{tt_pattern_state_add}

\texttt{Tt_status tt_pattern_state_add(Tt_pattern p, Tt_state s)}

Adds a value to the state field for the specified pattern.

\textbf{Arguments}

\texttt{Tt_pattern p}

A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after \texttt{tt_pattern_create()} is called.

\texttt{Tt_state s}

Indicates the current delivery state of a message. Possible values are:

- \texttt{TT_CREATED}
- \texttt{TT_SENT}
- \texttt{TT_HANDLED}
- \texttt{TT_FAILED}
- \texttt{TT_QUEUED}
- \texttt{TT_STARTED}
- \texttt{TT_REJECTED}

\textbf{Returned Value}

\texttt{Tt_status}

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- \texttt{TT_OK}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT_ERR_POINTER}
**tt_pattern_unregister**

```c
Tt_status tt_pattern_unregister(Tt_pattern p)
```

Unregisters the specified pattern from the ToolTalk service.

The process will stop receiving messages that match this pattern.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
  
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.

**Returned Value**

- **Tt_status**
  
  The status of the operation. Possible values are:
  
  - `TT_OK`
  - `TT_ERR_INVALID`
  - `TT_ERR_NOMP`
  - `TT_ERR_POINTER`
  - `TT_ERR_PROCID`

**Related Functions**

- `tt_pattern_register()`

---

**tt_pattern_user**

```c
void *tt_pattern_user(Tt_pattern p, int key)
```

Returns the value in the indicated user data cell for the specified pattern object.

Every pattern object allows an arbitrary number of user data cells that are each one word in size. The user data cells are identified by integer keys. Your tool can use these keys in any manner to associate arbitrary data with a pattern object.

**Note:** The user data is part of the pattern object (that is, the storage buffer in the application); it is not part of the actual pattern. The content of user cells has no effect on pattern matching.

**Arguments**

- **Tt_pattern p**
  
  A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after `tt_pattern_create()` is called.

- **int key**
  
  The specified user data cell. To assign the keys to the user data cells which are part of the pattern object, use `tt_pattern_user_set()`. The value of each data cell must be unique for this pattern.
Returned Value

void *

A piece of arbitrary user data that is one word in size.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_POINTER

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

Related Functions

tt_pattern_user_set()

---

**tt_pattern_user_set**

Tt_status tt_pattern_user_set(Tt_pattern p, int key, void *v)

Stores information in the user data cells associated with the specified pattern object.

**Arguments**

Tt_pattern p
A unique handle for a message pattern. This handle is returned after tt_pattern_create() is called.

int key
The specified user data cell. The value for each data cell must be unique for this pattern.

void *v
A piece of arbitrary user data that is one word in size.

**Returned Value**

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_POINTER

**Related Functions**

tt_pattern_user()

---

**tt_pattern_xarg_add**

Tt_status tt_pattern_xarg_add(Tt_pattern m, Tt_mode n, const char *vtype, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)
Adds a new argument with an interpreted XDR value to a pattern object.

**Arguments**

Tt_pattern m
The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.

Tt_mode n
Specifies who (sender, handler, observers) writes and reads a pattern argument. Possible modes are:
- TT_IN
- TT_OUT
- TT_INOUT

cconst char *vtype
Describes the type of argument data being added.

xdproc_t xdr_proc
Points to the XDR procedure to be used to serialize the data pointed to by value.

void *value
The data to be serialized.

**Returned Values**

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Returned Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_MODE</td>
<td>Invalid mode value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>ToolTalk is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>Invalid message handle, XDR proc pointer, or data pointer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_pattern_xcontext_add**

Tt_status tt_pattern_xcontext_add(Tt_pattern p, const char *slotname, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)

Adds an XDR–interpreted byte–array value to the values in this pattern’s named context.

**Arguments**

Tt_pattern p
The opaque handle for the pattern involved in this operation.

```c
const char *slotname
```

Describes the context for this pattern.

```c
xdrproc_t xdr_proc
```

Points to the XDR procedure to be used to serialize the data pointed to by value.

```c
void *value
```

The data to be serialized.

### Returned Value

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>The function called is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>The Tt_pattern handle is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### tt_pnotice_create

```c
Tt_message tt_pnotice_create(Tt_scope scope,
const char *op)
```

Creates a message.

The message created contains the following:

- `Tt_address = TT_PROCEDURE`
- `Tt_class = TT_NOTICE`

Use the returned handle to add arguments and other attributes, and to send the message.

### Arguments

```c
Tt_scope scope
```

Determine which processes are eligible to receive the message. Possible values are:

- `TT_SESSION`
- `TT_FILE`
- `TT_BOTH`
• TT_FILE_IN_SESSION
• If the scope is TT_SESSION, the session is set to the current default session.
• If the scope is TT_FILE, the file is set to the current default file.
• If the scope is BOTH or FILE_IN_SESSION, both file and session are set to the defaults.

    const char *op
    The operation to be performed by the receiving process.

Returned Value

    Tt_message
    The unique handle that identifies this message.

    If the ToolTalk service is unable to create a message when requested, an invalid handle
    is returned. If you attempt to use this handle, the ToolTalk service reports an error.

    Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
    be returned are:

    • TT_OK
    • TT_ERR_NOMP
    • TT_ERR_PROCID

    Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

### tt_pointer_error

    Tt_status tt_pointer_error(void *pointer)
    Returns the status of specified pointer.

    If an opaque pointer (Tt_message or Tt_pattern) or character pointer (char *) is specified,
    this function returns TT_OK if the pointer is valid or the encoded Tt_status value if the
    pointer is an error object.

    Note: A macro tt_ptr_error(p) is provided that expands to tt_pointer_error((void *)(p)).

Arguments

    void *pointer
    The opaque pointer or character pointer to be checked.

Returned Value

    Tt_status
    The status of the operation. Possible values are:

    • TT_OK
    • TT_ERR_NOMP
    • TT_ERR_POINTER
tt_prequest_create

Tt_message tt_prequest_create(Tt_scope scope, const char *op)

Creates a message.
The message created contains the following:
• Tt_address = TT_PROCEDURE
• Tt_class = TT_REQUEST
Use the returned handle to add arguments and other attributes, and to send the message.

Arguments

Tt_scope scope
Determine which processes are eligible to receive the message. Possible values are:
• TT_SESSION
• TT_FILE
• TT_BOTH
• TT_FILE_IN_SESSION
• If the scope is TT_SESSION, the session is set to the current default session.
• If the scope is TT_FILE, the file is set to the current default file.
• If the scope is BOTH or FILE_IN_SESSION, both file and session are set to the defaults.

const char *op
The operation to be performed by the receiving process.

Returned Value

Tt_message
The unique handle that identifies this message.

If the ToolTalk service is unable to create a message when requested, an invalid handle
is returned. If you attempt to use this handle, the ToolTalk service reports an error.
Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
be returned are:
• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_NOPM
• TT_ERR_PROCID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

tt_ptr_error

Tt_status tt_ptr_error(pointer)
Returns the status of specified pointer.
This function is a macro that expands to tt_pointer_error.
Arguments

pointer
The opaque pointer or character pointer to be checked.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:
- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER

**tt_ptype_declare**

Tt_status tt_ptype_declare(const char *ptid)
Registers your process type with the ToolTalk service.

Arguments

const char *ptid
The character string specified in the ptype that uniquely identifies this process.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:
- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_PTYPE

**tt_ptype_exists**

Tt_status tt_ptype_exists(const char *ptid)
Returns whether indicated ptype is already installed.

Arguments

const char *ptid
The character string specifying the ptype.

Returned Value

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:
- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_PTYPE

**tt_ptype_opnum_callback_add**

```c
Tt_status tt_ptype_opnum_callback_add(const char *ptid,
                                      int opnum, Tt_message_callback f)
```

Automatically returns a callback if the specified opnums are equal.

**Note:** Callbacks are called in reverse order of registration (for example, the most recently added callback is called first).

When a message is delivered because it matched a pattern derived from a signature in the named ptype with an opnum equal to the specified one, the given callback is run in the usual ToolTalk way. See the *CDE: ToolTalk User’s Guide* for more information about callbacks.

**Note:** This function works only with handler signatures because the observer_ptype is not part of the message.

**Arguments**

- `const char *ptid`
  The identifier of the ptype involved in this operation.
- `int opnum`
  The opnum of the specified ptype.
- `Tt_message_callback f`
  The message callback to be run.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible Status of tt_ptype_opnum_callback_add Call</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PTYPE</td>
<td>Invalid type name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>Invalid (or null) callback function pointer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>ToolTalk is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_ptype_undeclare**

```c
Tt_status tt_ptype_undeclare(const char *ptid)
```

Undeclares the indicated ptype.
This function unregisters the patterns associated with the indicated ptype from the ToolTalk service.

**Arguments**

```c
const char *ptid
```

The character string specifying the ptype.

**Returned Value**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_PTYPE`

---

### tt_release

```c
void tt_release(int mark)
```

Frees storage allocated on the ToolTalk API allocation stack.

This function frees storage allocated since the given mark was made, and is typically called at the end of a procedure to release all storage allocated within the procedure.

**Arguments**

```c
int mark
```

An integer that marks the application's storage position in the ToolTalk API allocation stack.

**Related Functions**

```c
tt_mark()
```

---

### tt_session_bprop

```c
Tt_status tt_session_bprop(const char *sessid,
const char *propname, int i,
unsigned char **value, int *length)
```

Retrieves the `i`th value of the named property of the specified session.

If there are `i` values or fewer, both the returned value and the returned length are set to zero.

**Arguments**

```c
const char *sessid
```

The session joined. Use the sessid value returned when `tt_default_session()` is called.

```c
const char *propname
```

The name of the property from which values are to be obtained.

```c
int i
```
The number of the item in the property list from which the value is to be obtained. The list numbering begins with 0.

unsigned char **value

The address of a character pointer to which the ToolTalk service is to point a string that contains the contents of the property.

int *len

The address of an integer to which the ToolTalk service is to set the length of the value in bytes.

Returned Values

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_PROPNAME
- TT_ERR_SESSION

unsigned char **value

The address of a character pointer to which the ToolTalk service is to point a string that contains the contents of the property.

int *len

The address of an integer to which the ToolTalk service is to set the length of the value in bytes.

__tt_session_bprop_add__

Tt_status tt_session_bprop_add(const char *sessid,
                           const char *propname,
                           const unsigned char *value, int length)

Adds a new byte-string value to the end of the list of values for the named property of the specified session.

Arguments

const char *sessid

The name of the session joined. Use the sessid value returned when tt_default_session() is called.

const char *propname

The name of the property to which to add values.
const unsigned char *value
The value to add to the session property.

int length
The size of the value in bytes.

Returned Values
Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:
- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_PROPNAME
- TT_ERR_SESSION

tt_session_bprop_set
Tt_status tt_session_bprop_set(const char *sessid,
const char *propname,
const unsigned char *value, int length)

Replaces any current values stored under the named property of the specified session with
the given byte-string value.

Arguments
const char *sessid
The name of the session joined. Use the sessid value returned when
tt_default_session() is called.

const char *propname
The name of the property whose value is to be replaced.

const unsigned char *value
The value to which the session property is set. If value is NULL, the property is removed
entirely.

int length
The size of the value in bytes.

Returned Values
Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:
- TT_OK
• TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
• TT_ERR_DBEXIST
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID
• TT_ERR_PROPLEN
• TT_ERR_PROPNAME
• TT_ERR_SESSION

**tt_session_join**

```c
Tt_status tt_session_join(const char *sessid)
```

Joins the session named and makes it the default session.

**Arguments**

`const char *sessid`

The name of the session to join. Use the `sessid` value returned by `tt_default_session()`, `tt_X_session()`, or `tt_initial_session()`.

**Returned Values**

`Tt_status`

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
• TT_ERR_DBEXIST
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_PATH
• TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID

**Related Functions**

`tt_default_session()`

**tt_session_prop**

```c
char *tt_session_prop(const char *sessid, const char *propname, int i)
```

Returns the `ith` value of the specified session property.

**Note:** If this value has embedded nulls, you will not be able to determine how long it is. Use `tt_session_bprop()` for values with embedded nulls.
Arguments

const char *sessid
The name of the session joined. Use the sessid value returned when tt_default_session() is called.

const char *propname
The name of the property from which a value is to be retrieved. The name must be less than 64 characters.

int i
The number of the item in the property name list for which the value is to be obtained. The list numbering begins with 0.

Returned Value

char *
The value of the requested property. If there are i values or fewer, NULL is returned.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_NUM
- TT_ERR_PROPNAME
- TT_ERR_SESSION

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_session_prop_add**

Tt_status tt_session_prop_add(const char *sessid, const char *propname, const char *value)

Adds a new character–string value to the end of the list of values for the property of the specified session.

Arguments

const char *sessid
The name of the session joined. Use the sessid value returned when tt_default_session() is called.

const char *propname
The name of the property to which a value is to be added. The name must be less than 64 characters.

const char *value
The character string to add to the property name list.
**Returned Values**

```
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_DBAVAIL`
- `TT_ERR_DBEXIST`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_POINTER`
- `TT_ERR_PROCID`
- `TT_ERR_PROPLEN`
- `TT_ERR_PROPNAME`
- `TT_ERR_SESSION`

---

**tt_session_prop_count**

```
int tt_session_prop_count(const char *sessid,
const char *propname)
```

Returns the number of values stored under the named property of the specified session.

**Arguments**

- `const char *sessid`

  The name of the session joined. Use the sessid value returned when `tt_default_session()` is called.

- `const char *propname`

  The name of the property to be examined.

**Returned Value**

```
int
```

The number of values in the specified property list.

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the integer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_DBAVAIL`
- `TT_ERR_DBEXIST`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_POINTER`
- `TT_ERR_PROCID`
- `TT_ERR_PROPLEN`
- `TT_ERR_PROPNAME`
- `TT_ERR_SESSION`
tt_session_prop_set

Tt_status tt_session_prop_set(const char *sessid,
const char *propname, const char *value)

Replaces all current values stored under the named property of the specified session with
the given character–string value.

Arguments

const char *sessid
The name of the session joined. Use the sessid value returned when
tt_default_session() is called.

const char *propname
The name of the property to be examined.

const char *value
The new value to be inserted. To remove a value from the property list, specify the value
as NULL.

Returned Values

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_PROPLEN
- TT_ERR_PROPNAME
- TT_ERR_SESSION

tt_session_propname

char *tt_session_propname(const char *sessid,
int n)

Returns the nth element of the list of currently–defined property names for the specified
session.

Arguments

const char *sessid
The name of the session joined. Use the sessid value returned when
tt_default_session() is called.

int n
The number of the item in the property name list for which a name is to be obtained. The list numbering begins with 0.

**Returned Value**

```c
char *
```

The name of the specified property from the session property list. If there are n properties or fewer, NULL is returned.

Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_DBAVAIL`
- `TT_ERR_DBEXIST`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_NUM`
- `TT_ERR_POINTER`
- `TT_ERR_PROCID`
- `TT_ERR_SESSION`

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_session_propnames_count**

```c
int tt_session_propnames_count(
    const char *sessid)
```

Returns the number of currently–defined property names for the session.

**Arguments**

```c
const char *sessid
```

Name of the session joined. Use the `sessid` value returned when `tt_default_session()` is called.

**Returned Value**

```c
int
```

The number of property names for the session.

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the integer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_DBAVAIL`
- `TT_ERR_DBEXIST`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_POINTER`
- `TT_ERR_PROCID`
- `TT_ERR_SESSION`
tt_session_quit

Tt_status tt_session_quit(const char *sessid)

Informs the ToolTalk service that the process is no longer interested in this ToolTalk session. The ToolTalk service will stop delivering messages scoped to this session.

Arguments

const char *sessid

The name of the session to quit.

Returned Values

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_POINTER
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_ERR_SESSION
- TT_WRN_NOTFOUND

tt_session_types_load

Tt_status tt_session_types_load(const char *session, const char *filename)

Merges a compiled ToolTalk types file into the running tt session.

Arguments

const char *session

The name of the running session.

const char *filename

The name of the compiled ToolTalk types file.

Returned Values

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.
### Possible Status of `tt_session_types_load` Call

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Operation was successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>ToolTalk is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SESSION</td>
<td>The named session is not the name of the session for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>current default procid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_FILE</td>
<td>The file either could not be opened for reading or it is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not a compiled ToolTalk types file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>The requested operation is not implemented</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### `tt_spec_bprop`

```c
Tt_status tt_spec_bprop (const char *objid,
const char *propname, int i,
unsigned char **value, int *length)
```

Retrieves the *i*th value of the specified property.

#### Arguments

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.
- `const char *propname`
  The name of the property whose value is to be retrieved. The name must be less than 64 characters.
- `int i`
  The item of the list for which a value is to be obtained. The list numbering begins with 0.
- `unsigned char **value`
  The address of a character pointer to which the ToolTalk service is to point a string that contains the contents of the spec's property. If there are *i* values or fewer, the pointer is set to 0.
- `int *len`
  The address of an integer to which the ToolTalk service is to set the length of the value in bytes.

#### Returned Values

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_DBAVAIL`
- `TT_ERR_DBEXIST`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
• TT_ERR_NUM
• TT_ERR_OBJID
• TT_ERR_PROPNAME

  unsigned char **value
  The address of a character pointer to which the ToolTalk service is to point a string that
  contains the contents of the property. If there are i values or fewer, the pointer is set to 0.

  int *len
  The address of an integer to which the ToolTalk service is to set the length of the value in
  bytes. If there are i values or fewer, the length is 0.

---

tt_spec_bprop_add

  Tt_status tt_spec_bprop_add(const char *objid,
  const char *propname,
  const unsigned char *value, int length)

  Adds a new byte–string to the end of the list of values associated with the specified spec
  property.

Arguments

  const char *objid
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

  const char *propname
  The name of the property to which the byte–string is to be added.

  const unsigned char *value
  The byte–string to be added to the property value list.

  int length
  The length of the byte–string.

Returned Values

  Tt_status
  The status of the operation. Possible values are:

  • TT_OK
  • TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
  • TT_ERR_DBEXIST
  • TT_ERR_NOMP
  • TT_ERR_OBJID
  • TT_ERR_POINTER
  • TT_ERR_PROCID
  • TT_ERR_PROPLEN
  • TT_ERR_PROPNAME
  • TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID
tt_spec_bprop_set

Tt_status tt_spec_bprop_set(const char *objid,
       const char *propname,
       const unsigned char *value, int length)

Replaces any current values stored under this spec property with a new byte-string.

Arguments

const char *objid
The identifier of the object involved in this operation.
const char *propname
The name of the property which stores the values.
const unsigned char *value
The byte-string to be added to the property value list.

Note: If the value is NULL, the property is removed entirely.

int length
The length of the value in bytes.

Returned Values

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
• TT_ERR_DBEXIST
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_OBJID
• TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID
• TT_ERR_PROPLEN
• TT_ERR_PROPNAME
• TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

tt_spec_create

char *tt_spec_create(const char *filepath)

Creates a spec (in memory) for an object.

Use the objid returned in future calls to manipulate the object.

Note: To make the object a permanent ToolTalk item or visible to other processes, the creating process must call tt_spec_write().
Arguments

const char *filepath
The name of the file.

Returned Value

char *
The identifier for this object.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OTYPE
- TT_ERR_PATH
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

Related Functions

- tt_spec_type_set()
- tt_spec_write()

---

tt_spec_destroy

Tt_status tt_spec_destroy(const char *objid)

Destroys an object’s spec immediately.

Arguments

const char *objid
The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

Returned Values

Tt_status
The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OBJID
- TT_ERR_PROCID
• TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

**tt_spec_file**

```c
char *tt_spec_file(const char *objid)
```

Retrieves the name of the file that contains the object described by the spec.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- `char *`
  The absolute pathname of the file.

  Use `tt_ptr_error()` to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
  - TT_ERR_DBEXIST
  - TT_ERR_NOMP
  - TT_ERR_OBJID
  - TT_ERR_PROCID
  - TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

**tt_spec_move**

```c
char *tt_spec_move(const char *objid, const char *newfilepath)
```

Notifies the ToolTalk service that this object has moved to a different file.

The ToolTalk service returns a new objid for the object and leaves a forwarding pointer from the old objid to the new one.

**Note:** If a new objid is not required (for example, because the new and old files are in the same file system), TT_WRNSAME_OBJID is returned.

For efficiency and reliability, replace any references in your application to the old objid with references to the new one.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

- `const char *newfilepath`
  The new file name.
Returned Value

char *

The new unique identifier of the object involved in this operation.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OBJID
- TT_ERR_PATH
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID
- TT_WRN_SAME_OBJID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

tt_spec_prop

char *tt_spec_prop(const char *objid, const char *propname, int i)

Retrieves the \textit{i}th value of the property associated with this object spec.

Note: If this value has embedded nulls, its length cannot be determined.

Arguments

- const char *objid
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.
- const char *propname
  The name of the property associated with the object spec.
- int i
  The item of the list whose value is to be retrieved. The list numbering begins with 0.

Returned Value

char *

The contents of the property value. If there are \textit{i} values or less, a value of NULL is returned.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_NUM
• TT_ERR_OBJID
• TT_ERR_POINTER
• TT_ERR_PROCID
• TT_ERR_PROPNAME
• TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_spec_prop_add**

```c
Tt_status tt_spec_prop_add(const char *objid,
                           const char *propname, const char *value)
```

Adds a new item to the end of the list of values associated with this spec property.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

- `const char *propname`
  The property to which the item is to be added.

- `const char *value`
  The new character-string to be added to the property value list.

**Returned Values**

```c
Tt_status
```

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- **TT_OK**
- **TT_ERR_DBAVAIL**
- **TT_ERR_DBEXIST**
- **TT_ERR_NOMP**
- **TT_ERR_OBJID**
- **TT_ERR_POINTER**
- **TT_ERR_PROPNAME**
- **TT_ERR_PROPLEN**
- **TT_ERR_PROCID**

**Related Functions**

- `tt_spec_prop_set()`
tt_spec_prop_count

```c
int tt_spec_prop_count(const char *objid, const char *propname)
```

Returns the number of values listed in this spec property.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.
- `const char *propname`
  The name of the property which contains the value to be returned.

**Returned Value**

```c
int
```

The number of values listed in the spec property.

Use `tt_int_error()` to determine if the integer is valid. Possible `Tt_status` values that can be returned are:

- `TT_OK`
- `TT_ERR_DBAVAIL`
- `TT_ERR_DBEXIST`
- `TT_ERR_NOMP`
- `TT_ERR_OBJID`
- `TT_ERR_PROCID`
- `TT_ERR_PROPNAME`

---

tt_spec_prop_set

```c
Tt_status tt_spec_prop_set(const char *objid, const char *propname, const char *value)
```

Replaces any values currently stored under this property of the object spec with a new value.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.
- `const char *propname`
  The name of the property which stores the values.
- `const char *value`
  The value to be placed in the property value list. If value is NULL, the property is removed entirely.
Returned Values

\texttt{Tt\_status}

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- \texttt{TT\_OK}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_DBAVAIL}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_DBEXIST}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_OBJID}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_POINTER}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_PROCID}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_PROPNAME}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_PROPLEN}
- \texttt{TT\_WRN\_STALE\_OBJID}

Related Functions

\texttt{tt\_spec\_prop\_add()}

\texttt{tt\_spec\_prop\_name}

\texttt{char *tt\_spec\_prop\_name(const char *objid, int n)}

Returns the \texttt{n}\textsuperscript{th} element of the property name list for this object spec.

Arguments

\texttt{const char *objid}

The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

\texttt{int n}

The item of the list whose element is to be returned. The list numbering begins with 0.

Returned Value

\texttt{char *}

The property name. If there are \texttt{n} properties or less, NULL is returned.

Use \texttt{tt\_ptr\_error()} to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible \texttt{Tt\_status} values that can be returned are:

- \texttt{TT\_OK}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_DBAVAIL}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_DBEXIST}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_NOMP}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_NUM}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_OBJID}
- \texttt{TT\_ERR\_PROCID}
• TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

**tt_spec_propnames_count**

```c
int tt_spec_propnames_count(const char *objid)
```

Returns the number of property names for this object.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- `int`
  The number of values listed in the spec property.
  Use tt_int_error() to determine if the integer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:
  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
  - TT_ERR_DBEXIST
  - TT_ERR_NOMP
  - TT_ERR_OBJID
  - TT_ERR_PROCID
  - TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

---

**tt_spec_type**

```c
char *tt_spec_type(const char *objid)
```

Returns the name of the object type.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

**Returned Value**

- `char *`
  The type of this object.
  Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:
  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
  - TT_ERR_DBEXIST
  - TT_ERR_DBEXIST
• TT_ERR_NOMP
• TT_ERR_OBJID
• TT_ERR_PROCID
• TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

**Note:** Use `tt_free()` to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

---

### tt_spec_type_set

```c
Tt_status tt_spec_type_set(const char *objid,
                          const char *otid)
```

Assigns an object type value to the object spec.

The type must be set before the spec is written for the first time and cannot be changed thereafter.

**Arguments**

- `const char *objid`
  The identifier of the object involved in this operation.
- `const char *otid`
  The otype to be assigned to the spec.

**Returned Values**

- `Tt_status`
  The status of the operation. Possible values are:

  - TT_OK
  - TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
  - TT_ERR_DBEXIST
  - TT_ERR_NOMP
  - TT_ERR_OBJID
  - TT_ERR_PROCID
  - TT_ERR_READONLY
  - TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

**Related Functions**

- `tt_spec_create()`
- `tt_spec_write()`

---

### tt_spec_write

```c
Tt_status tt_spec_write(const char *objid)
```

Writes the spec and any associated properties to the ToolTalk database.

It is not necessary to perform a write operation after a destroy operation.

**Note:** The type must be set before the spec is written for the first time.
Several changes can be batched between write calls; for example, you can create an object spec, set some properties, and then write all the changes at once with one write call.

Arguments

const char *objid

The identifier of the object involved in this operation.

Returned Values

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are:

- TT_OK
- TT_ERR_DBAVAIL
- TT_ERR_DBEXIST
- TT_ERR_NOMP
- TT_ERR_OBJID
- TT_ERR_OTYPE
- TT_ERR_PROCID
- TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID

Related Functions

tt_spec_create()

tt_spec_type_set()

---

**tt_status_message**

char *tt_status_message(Tt_status ttrc)

Returns a pointer to a message that describes the problem indicated by this status code.

Arguments

Tt_status ttrc

The status code received during an operation.

Returned Value

char *

The pointer to character string that describes the status code.

Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can be returned are:

- TT_OK
- TT_xxx

**Note:** Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.
tt_trace_control

int *tt_trace_control(int option)
Sets or clears an internal flag to control all client–side tracing.

Arguments

int option
0 to turn tracing off, 1 to turn tracing on, –1 to toggle tracing on and off.

tt_X_session

char *tt_X_session(const char *xdisplaystring)
Returns the session associated with the named X window system display.
Your application can make this call before it calls tt_open().

Arguments

const char *xdisplaystring
The name of an X display server; for example, somehost:0, :0.

Returned Value

char *
The identifier for the current ToolTalk session.
Use tt_ptr_error() to determine if the pointer is valid. Possible Tt_status values that can
be returned are:
• TT_OK
• TT_ERR_SESSION

Note: Use tt_free() to free any data stored in the address returned by the ToolTalk API.

tt_xcontext_join

Tt_status tt_xcontext_join (const char *slotname,
 xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *
value);
Adds the given XDR–interpreted byte–array value to the list of values for the named
contexts of all patterns.

Arguments

const char *slotname
Describes the slotname in this message.

xdrproc_t xdr_proc
Points to the XDR value to be used to serialize the data pointed to by value.

void *value
The data to be serialized.
Returned Value

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tt_xcontext_quit**

Tt_status tt_xcontext_quit(const char *slotname, xdrproc_t xdr_proc, void *value)

Removes the given XDR–interpreted byte–array value from the list of values for the contexts of all patterns.

**Arguments**

- const char *slotname
  Describes the slotname in this message.
- xdrproc_t xdr_proc
  Points to the XDR value to be used to serialize the data pointed to by value.
- void *value
  The data to be serialized.

Returned Value

Tt_status

The status of the operation. Possible values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value Returned</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Value returned is OK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service is not initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>The slotname is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ToolTalk Commands

This section provides reference information for the ToolTalk–enhanced operating system commands.

**ttcp**

```
ttcp [ -pL ] filename1 filename2
ttcp -rR [ -pL ] directory1 directory2
ttcp [ -prRL ] filename directory
ttcp -v
ttcp -h
```

Copies files and directories in a ToolTalk–safe way.

**Description**

The `ttcp` command invokes the standard operating system command `cp` to copy files and directories, and informs the ToolTalk service about its actions. This command ensures that the ToolTalk objects associated with the named files and directories are copied at the same time.

**Options**

- `-h`
  
  Prints the usage information for the `ttcp` command.

- `-i`
  
  Interactive copy option.

**Note:** This option of the standard operating command `cp` is not supported.

- `-L`
  
  Copies the ToolTalk objects of the specified files but does not invoke the standard operating system command `cp` to copy the actual files.

- `-p`
  
  Preserves the modification time and permission modes when the contents of the original file or directory are copied.

**Note:** To preserve the modification time of ToolTalk objects, you must copy the file or directory as superuser.

- `-r`
  
  Recursively copies any files and directories (including any subdirectories and their files) associated with the specified source file.

**Note:** The destination must be a directory.

- `-v`
  
  Prints the version of the `ttcp` command.

**Files**

```
/mountpoint/TT_DB
```


The directory used as a database for the ToolTalk objects of files in the filesystem mounted at /mountpoint.

**ttdbck**

```
ttdbck [-v] [ selection<plainopts ] [ diagnosis<plainopts ] [ display<plainopts ] [ repair<plainopts ] [ data–base–directory ] ...
```

Display, check, or repair ToolTalk databases.

**Description**

The ttdbck command is the ToolTalk database maintenance tool. Use this command to directly inspect ToolTalk spec data, detect inconsistencies, and repair the problems found. Run this command on the same machine on which the ToolTalk database files that are being inspected and repaired physically exist; that is, do not attempt to access the ToolTalk database files using the Network File System (NFS).

**Note:** Since ToolTalk databases are typically accessible only to root, this command is normally run as root.

**Options**

**data–base–directory**

Names the directory that contains the ToolTalk database to be inspected or repaired.

- If no directory is named, the current directory is assumed.
- If a directory path does not end in `TT_DB`, the `TT_DB` is appended.

The user must have read access to the files in the directory in order to inspect the data and write access to the files in the directory in order to repair the data.

--v

Prints the version of the ttdbck command.

**Selection Options**

The selection options determine which specs in the database are displayed or modified. If no selection options are given, all specs in the database are displayed.

**Note:** To prevent accidental changes to the ToolTalk databases, only repair option –l is allowed unless a selection or diagnosis option is given.

--f  `filename`

Restricts the set of specs to be inspected or modified. When this option is specified, only specs whose files describe objects can be inspected or modified.

**Note:** If you use shell–style wildcards in `filename`, precede them with an escape (`\`) symbol to prevent the shell from expanding them.

--k  `objidkey`

Specifies a particular spec to be displayed or modified. The object id key can be obtained from a previous invocation of the ttdbck command; for example, you can display a set of specs, determine the spec that needs repair, and specify its key with this option.

--t  `type`
Restricts the set of specs to be inspected or modified. When this option is specified, only specs whose otype is type can be inspected or modified.

Note: If you use shell–style wildcards in type, precede them with an escape (\) symbol to prevent the shell from expanding them.

Diagnosis Options
The diagnosis options check for and report on inconsistencies in the selected specs. Only specs specified by the selection options are checked. If a diagnosis option is given, any display or repair option is applied only to specs which fail the diagnostic check.

Note: To prevent accidental changes to the ToolTalk databases, only repair option –I is allowed unless a selection or diagnosis option is given.

–b
Checks for badly formed specs; that is, specs that do not contain a filename or type, or specs that have types not defined in the ToolTalk Types Database.

–x
Checks for specs which reference files that no longer exist.

Display Options
The display options determine the data to be printed for each selected spec.

–a
Displays all data. This option is equivalent to specifying:

```
ttdbck –imp
```

–i
Displays the object identifier (including the object id key).

–m
Displays the mandatory data that must appear in every spec; that is, the otype of the object described by the spec and the file in which the spec is stored.

–p
Displays all the properties and values for each selected spec.

Repair Options
The repair options modify the selected specs.

Note: To prevent accidental changes to the ToolTalk databases, only repair option –I is allowed unless a selection or diagnosis option is given.

–F filename
Changes the filename for the selected specs to the filename specified by this option.

–l
Invokes the NetISAM isrepair() function for all files accessed. The NetISAM function is applied before any other inspection or repair action. Use this option when normal operations return error EBADFILE.

–T obtypeid
Changes the type of the selected specs to the otype specified by this option.

–Z
Removes the selected specs entirely.

Examples
The examples in this section illustrate three uses of the ttdbck command.

Example 1
In the directory /home/TT_DB, find all badly formed specs and all specs that reference non–existent files and prints their identifiers.

    ttdbck –bxi /home

Example 2
In the directory /home/TT_DB, finds all specs that reference objects in file /home/sample/data and change the references to /home/sample/data1.

    ttdbck –f /home/sample/data –F /home/sample/data1 /home

Example 3
In the directory /export/TT_DB, find all specs that reference objects of type Sample_Chain_Link and delete the specs.

    ttdbck –t Sample_Chain_Link –Z /export/TT_DB

Files
/path/TT_DB
The ToolTalk database.

ttdbover, rpc.ttdbover
(ttdboverd, rpc.ttdboverd)

    rpc.ttdbover[-n] [-v]
Remote Procedure Call (RPC)–based ToolTalk database server

Description
rpc.ttdbover is the ToolTalk database server daemon. This process, normally started by inetd, performs all database operations for databases stored on the host.

Note: rpc.ttdboverd is the name of the ToolTalk database server daemon prior to this release and is maintained for backwards compatibility.
Options

–n
Turns off permission checking. The protection of the file that contains the spec
determines who may read and write that particular spec; however, this option disables
the checking for permission and allows anyone to read and write the spec.

CAUTION:
This option allows any file to be over-written. Use with caution.

–v
Prints out the version number for this program and then exits.

Files

TT_DB/*
The NetISAM database files are kept in this directory under
each disk partition mount point.

ttmv

```
ttmv [-] [-fL] pathname1 pathname2
ttmv [-] [-fL] pathname directory
ttmv -v
ttmv -h
```
Move or rename files in a ToolTalk-safe way.

Description

The ttmv command invokes the standard operating system command mv to move files and
directories, and informs the ToolTalk service about its actions. This command ensures that
the ToolTalk objects associated with the named files and directories are moved at the same
time.

Note: The ttmv command moves the ToolTalk objects before it moves the files; however, it
does not check whether the object move operation is successful before it moves the
files.

Options

–
Treats the arguments that follow as filenames. This option allows you to specify
filenames that begin with a minus sign.

–f
Forces a move operation. This option does not report errors and passes the force option
to the standard operating system command mv.

–h
Prints usage information for the ttmv command.

–i
Interactive copy option.

Note: This option of the standard operating command cp is not supported.
–L
Moves the ToolTalk objects of the specified files but does not invoke the standard operating system command mv to move the actual files.

–v
Prints the version of the ttmv command.

Files

/mountpoint/TT_DB
The directory used as a database for the ToolTalk objects of files in the filesystem mounted at /mountpoint.

ttrm, ttrmdir

ttrm [ - ] [ -frL ] pathname
rmdir directory
ttrm[dir] -v

Remove files or directories in a ToolTalk–safe way.

Description
The ttrm command invokes the standard operating system command rm; the ttrmdir command invokes the standard operating system command rmdir. The specified files and directories are removed, and the ToolTalk service is informed about the actions. These commands ensure that the ToolTalk objects associated with the deleted files and directories are removed at the same time.

Note: The ttrm and ttrmdir commands removes the ToolTalk objects before they remove the files; however, these commands perform only a minimal check to verify whether the object remove operation is successful before they remove the files.

Options

–
Treats the arguments that follow as filenames. This option allows you to specify filenames that begin with a minus sign.

–f
Forces a move operation. This option does not report errors and passes the force option to the standard operating system command rm or rmdir.

–h
Print usage information for the ttrm or ttrmdir command.

–i
Interactive copy option.

Note: This option of the standard operating command cp is not supported.

–L
Removes the ToolTalk objects of the specified files but does not invoke the standard operating system command rm or rmdir to remove the actual files.
--r
Recursively deletes the ToolTalk objects of any directories specified, and pass the
recursive option to the standard operating system command rm or rmdir.

--v
Prints the version of the ttrm or ttrmdir command.

Files

/mountpoint/TT_DB
The directory used as a database for the ToolTalk objects of files in the filesystem
mounted at /mountpoint.

ttsession

ttsession  [ -a level ] [ -d display ] [ -spStvh ] [ -{E|X} ] [ -c [command] ]
The ToolTalk message server.

Description

The ttsession command invokes the ToolTalk message server. Each message server
defines a session. A session is a group of processes that have an instance of the ToolTalk
message server in common.

The message server does not have a user interface and typically runs in the background. It
is started either by the user’s .xinitrc file, or automatically by any program which needs to
send a message. The message server must be running before any ToolTalk messages can
be sent or received.

The message server reacts to two signals.

• If it receives the USR1 signal, it toggles trace mode on or off.
• If it receives the USR2 signal, it rereads the ToolTalk Types Database.

The following table describes the ttsession exit codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Normal termination. If the –c or –S option has not been specified, a zero exit status means that ttsession has successfully forked an instance of itself that has begun serving the session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Abnormal termination. Ttssession was given invalid command line options, was interrupted by SIGINT, or encountered an internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Collision. Another ttssession is already serving the session.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Options

--a level

Sets the server authentication level. The level must be either unix, xauth, or des.

--c [command]

Starts a process tree session and runs the specified command. The special environment variable _TT_SESSION is set to the name of this session. The default session of any process started with this special environment variable will be in this session. If command is omitted, the value of $SHELL is used. When this process tree session exits, ttsession exits with its exit code.

Note: The –c option must be the last option on the command line; any options or arguments that follow the –c option are read as the command to be executed.

--d [display]

Directs ttsession to start an X session for the specified display. (The ttsession command normally uses the DISPLAY environment variable.)

–E

Reads in the types from the Classing Engine database.

–h

Prints help on how to invoke ttsession and exits.

–p

Prints the name of a new process tree session to stdout, then directs ttsession to fork a background instance to manage this new session.

–S

Directs ttsession to not fork a background instance to manage its session.

–s

Suppresses the printing of warning messages.

–t

Turns on trace mode. When trace mode is on, the state of a message when it is first seen by ttsession is displayed, and then the lifetime of the message is shown as follows:

• Dispatch stage: The result of matching the message against type signatures.
• Delivery stage: The result of matching the message against any registered message patterns.
• Any attempt to send the message to a given process and the success or failure of that attempt.

–v

Prints out the version number of ttsession and exits.

–X

Reads in the types from the ToolTalk Types Database. This option is the default.
Environment Variables

The following table describes the environment variables that can be set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT_TTSESSION_CMD</td>
<td>If set, all ToolTalk clients use this variable as the command to auto-start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Itssession, although this variable can be set manually, it is typically set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Itsession when running in process tree mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTPATH</td>
<td>Tells the ToolTalk service where to find the ToolTalk Types Databases. The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>format of this variable is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>userDB[:systemDB[:networkDB]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEPATH</td>
<td>If the –E option is specified, tells the Classing Engine where to find the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>databases that contain ToolTalk types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_DT_TT_ARG_TRACE_WIDTH</td>
<td>Specifies how many characters of argument and context values to print when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trace mode. The default is to print the first 40 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_TT_SESSION</td>
<td>Itsession uses this variable to communicate its session ID to the tools that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>it starts. If set, the ToolTalk client library uses its value as the default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>session ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>If this variable is set and the _TT_SESSION variable is not set, all ToolTalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>clients will use this variable as the command to auto-start Itsession. This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>variable is typically used when Itsession is auto-started while running under</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the desktop environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_DT_TT_TOKEN</td>
<td>Notifies the ToolTalk client library that it has been invoked by Itsession so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that the client can confirm to Itsession that it started successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_DT_TT_FILE</td>
<td>Itsession places a pathname in this variable when it invokes a tool as a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>consequence of a message scoped to that file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### tt_type_comp

```
  tt_type_comp  [E]  [-d {user|system|network}]  
  -{p|O|F|h|v}  [{r typel..typen}  [{m|M|x}]  [-o ofile]  file]
```

The ToolTalk otype and ptype compiler.

### Description

The `tt_type_comp` command invokes the ToolTalk types compiler, which compiles the otypes and ptypes in the specified typefile. The typefile is first run through the standard operating system function `cpp`, and then parsed and checked for correctness. The types compiler produces files for an XDR format.

By default, the `tt_type_comp` function merges the types of the given file into the existing user ToolTalk Types Database file.

### Options

- `–d`
Specifies the database (user, system, or network) which contains the file to be compiled. The default is user.

Note: The three databases form a hierarchy where the definition of a type in the user database overrides the definition of the type in the system database, which overrides the definition of the type in the network database.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ToolTalk Types Database Definitions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

–E
Resets the default format XDR to Classing Engine.

Note: Maintained for backward compatibility.

–h
Prints help when the tt_type_comp function is invoked and exits.

–M
Merger types into the specified database only if they do not already exist in that database.

–m
Merger types into the specified database and updates any existing type with the new definition. This option is the default.

Note: The –m option is no longer supported for Classing Engine mode.

–O
Prints a list of known otypes.

–o outputfile
Outputs to the specified file name.

–P
Prints a list of known ptypes.

–p
Prints the ToolTalk types in the specified database to a file. The types are output in a source format that can be recompiled with the tt_type_comp command.

–r type1 ... typeN
Removes the given ptypes or otypes from the database.

–s
Suppresses printing.

–v
Prints the version number and exits.

–x

Produces a compiled XDR format type file.

---

tttar

 tt tar [ EfhpSv ] [ tar file ] pathname1pathname2
 tt tar [ EfhpRSv ] tt tar file [ [ –rename oldname newname ] . . . ]
 pathname1pathname2 . . .
 tt tar –v
 tt tar –h [elp]

Archives or de–archives files and ToolTalk objects.

The tt tar command has two fundamentally different modes.

a. If the L function modifier is not specified, the tt tar command invokes the standard operating system command tar to archive or extract multiple files and their ToolTalk objects onto or from, respectively, a single archive (called a tarfile) in a ToolTalk–safe way.

b. If the L function modifier is specified, the tt tar command does not invoke the standard operating system command tar to archive or extract actual files. Instead, this command archives or extracts only ToolTalk objects onto or from, respectively, a single archive (called a tt tarfile).

Note: This section discusses the tt tar command with the L function modifier specified; that is, it references tt tar files instead of tarfiles and discusses archiving and de–archiving only the ToolTalk objects of the named file rather than archiving and de–archiving both the named file and its ToolTalk objects.

The first (or key) argument controls the actions of the tt tar command. The key argument is a string of characters that contain one function letter and one or more function modifiers. Other arguments are file or directory names that specify from which files ToolTalk objects are to be archived or extracted. By default, a directory name recursively references the files and subdirectories of that directory.

Note: A file does not need to exist in order for a ToolTalk object to be associated with its pathname. The tt tar command does not attempt to archive the objects associated with any files that do not exist in the directory.

Note: When you extract a tt tarfile from a tar archive, the current working directory must be writable so that the tt tarfile can be placed in it temporarily.

Function Letters

c

Creates a new tt tar file and writes the ToolTalk objects of the specified files onto it.

r

This function letter of the standard operating system command tar is not supported.

t

Lists the table of contents of the tt tar file.

u

This function letter of the standard operating system command tar is not supported.
Extracts the ToolTalk objects of the specified files from the tttarfile. If a specified file matches a directory with contents written onto the tape, this directory is (recursively) extracted. The owner and modification time of the ToolTalk objects are restored. If a filename is not specified, the ToolTalk objects of all files named in the archive are extracted.

**Function Modifiers**

**F**

This function modifier of the standard operating system command tar is not supported.

**f**

Uses the next argument as the name of the tttarfile. If tttarfile is specified as a minus (–) sign, the ttar command either writes to the standard output or reads from the standard input, whichever is appropriate.

**h**

Treats symbolic links as normal files or directories. (The tttar command normally does not follow symbolic links.)

**L**

Do not invoke the standard operating system command tar.

**Note:** This function must be used with the f function modifier because reading and writing an archived tttarfile directly to or from magnetic tape is unimplemented.

**p**

Preserves the original mode of the specified files when used with the x function letter. You can also extract setUID and sticky information if you are the superuser.

**Note:** If the L function letter is also specified, this function modifier is disabled.

**R**

Do not recurse into directories. You must specify the L function modifier with this function modifier.

**v**

Verbose mode. This function modifier displays the name of each file, preceded by the function letter. (The ttar command normally does not display this information.)

**w**

This function modifier of the standard operating system command tar is not supported.

**X**

This function modifier of the standard operating system command tar is not supported.

**Options**

**–rename**

Reads the next two arguments as oldname and newname, respectively, and renames any entry archived as oldname to newname.

- If oldname is a directory, its entries are recursively renamed.
• If more than one –rename option applies to an entry (for example, because one or more parent directories are being renamed), the most specific –rename option applies.

**Note:** You must use the L function modifier with the –rename option.

–C

This option of the standard operating system command tar is not supported.

–h

Prints usage information for the ttar command.

–I

This option of the standard operating system command tar is not supported.

–v

Prints the version of the ttar command.

**Files**

/mountpoint/TT_DB

The directory used as a database for the ToolTalk objects of files in the filesystem mounted at /mountpoint.
# Initialization Error Messages

The ToolTalk error messages described in the following table can occur either when the ToolTalk service, or an application that uses the ToolTalk service, is attempting to start up.

## Errors that may Occur During Initialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ld.so: libtt.so.1.1: not found</td>
<td>The run–time linker could not find the dynamic library, libtt.so.1.1.</td>
<td>Place a directory that contains libtt.so.1.1 in $LD_LIBRARY_PATH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/bin/sh: application_name: not found</td>
<td>The start string as installed in the ToolTalk Types Database does not correspond to an executable file in $PATH.</td>
<td>To correct this error:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a. First, start the application as it would be started without the ToolTalk service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. After the application has started, retry the operation that should have started the application with the ToolTalk service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To prevent the error from occurring again, verify that the start string in the relevant ptype corresponds to an executable file in $PATH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot open display</td>
<td>ttsession could not contact the server named with the –d display option or the $DISPLAY variable.</td>
<td>To start the session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a. Verify that the named display is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. Verify that the host on which ttsession is running has permission to connect to the named display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ttssession: Illegal environment (–c or –d not specified and DISPLAY variable not set)</td>
<td>Neither the –d display option or the $DISPLAY variable is set. This error typically occurs when you or your client attempt to start ttsession after you have either switched to another user name or become superuser.</td>
<td>Set the –d display option or the $DISPLAY variable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ToolTalk Error Messages

The ToolTalk error and warning identifiers are allocated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TT_OK</th>
<th>TT_WRN_...</th>
<th>APP_WRN_...</th>
<th>TT_WRN_LAST</th>
<th>TT_ERR_...</th>
<th>APP_ERR_...</th>
<th>TT_ERR_LAST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>1025</td>
<td>1536</td>
<td>2047</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table is an alphabetical listing of the ToolTalk error messages and their corresponding message ids.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Message ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_ACCESS</td>
<td>TTERR-1032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_ADDRESS</td>
<td>TTERR-1039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_APPFIRST</td>
<td>TTERR-1536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_CATEGORY</td>
<td>TTERR-1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_CLASS</td>
<td>TTERR-1025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBAVAIL</td>
<td>TTERR-1026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBCONSIST</td>
<td>TTERR-1060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBEXIST</td>
<td>TTERR-1027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBFULL</td>
<td>TTERR-1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBUPDATE</td>
<td>TTERR-1058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DISPOSITION</td>
<td>TTERR-1046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_FILE</td>
<td>TTERR-1028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_INTERNAL</td>
<td>TTERR-1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_INVALID</td>
<td>TTERR-1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_LAST</td>
<td>TTERR-2047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_MODE</td>
<td>TTERR-1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NETFILE</td>
<td>TTERR-1065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>Message ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NO_MATCH</td>
<td>TTERR-1053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMEM</td>
<td>TTERR-1062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>TTERR-1033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOTHANDLER</td>
<td>TTERR-1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NO_VALUE</td>
<td>TTERR-1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NUM</td>
<td>TTERR-1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OBJID</td>
<td>TTERR-1036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OP</td>
<td>TTERR-1037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OTYPE</td>
<td>TTERR-1038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OVERFLOW</td>
<td>TTERR-1055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PATH</td>
<td>TTERR-1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_POINTER</td>
<td>TTERR-1041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PROCID</td>
<td>TTERR-1042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PROPLEN</td>
<td>TTERR-1043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PROPNAME</td>
<td>TTERR-1044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PTYPE</td>
<td>TTERR-1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PTYPE_START</td>
<td>TTERR-1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_READONLY</td>
<td>TTERR-1052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SCOPE</td>
<td>TTERR-1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SESSION</td>
<td>TTERR-1048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>TTERR-1063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_STATE</td>
<td>TTERR-1061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>TTERR-1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_VTYPE</td>
<td>TTERR-1049</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Alphabetical List of ToolTalk Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Message ID</th>
<th>Error Message String</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>TTERR-0</td>
<td>TT_OK</td>
<td>Request successful.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_WRN_NOTFOUND</td>
<td>TTERR-1</td>
<td>TT_WRN_NOTFOUND</td>
<td>The object was not removed because it was not found.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID</td>
<td>TTERR-2</td>
<td>TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID</td>
<td>The object attribute in the message has been replaced with a newer one.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the ToolTalk error messages; the error messages are listed in order of their message id.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Message ID</th>
<th>Error Message String</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_WRN_STOPPED</td>
<td>TERR-3</td>
<td>TT_WRN_STOPPED</td>
<td>The query was halted by the filter procedure.</td>
<td>The query operation being performed was halted by the Tt_filter_function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_WRNSAME_OBJID</td>
<td>TERR-4</td>
<td>TT_WRN SAME_OBJID</td>
<td>The moved object retains the same objid.</td>
<td>The object moved stayed within the same file system. The ToolTalk service will retain the same objid and update the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_WRN_START_MESSAGE</td>
<td>TERR-5</td>
<td>TT_WRN START MESSAGE</td>
<td>This message caused this process to be started. This message should be replied to even if it is a notice.</td>
<td>When the ToolTalk service starts an application to deliver a message to it, a reply to that message must be sent even if the message which ToolTalk is attempting to deliver is a notice. Use tt_message or tt_message_reply to, fail, or reject the message after the process is started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_WRN_APPFIRST</td>
<td>TERR-512</td>
<td>TT_WRN_APPFIRST</td>
<td>This code should be unused.</td>
<td>This code marks the beginning of the messages allocated for ToolTalk application warnings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_WRN_LAST</td>
<td>TERR-1024</td>
<td>TT_WRN LAST</td>
<td>This code should be unused.</td>
<td>This code marks the last of the messages allocated for ToolTalk warnings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_CLASS</td>
<td>TERR-1025</td>
<td>TT_ERR_CLASS</td>
<td>The Tt_class value passed is invalid.</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service does not recognize the class value specified. The Tt_class values are TT_NOTICE and TT_REQUEST. To call with one of these values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBAVAIL</td>
<td>TERR-1026</td>
<td>TT_ERR_DBAVAIL</td>
<td>A required database is not available. The condition may be temporary, trying again later may work.</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service could not access the ToolTalk database needed for this operation. a. Check if the file or workstation that contains the database is available. b. Try the operation later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBEXIST</td>
<td>TERR-1027</td>
<td>TT_ERR_DBEXIST</td>
<td>A required database does not exist. The database must be created before this action will work.</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service did not find the specified ToolTalk database in the expected place. Install the rpc.ttdb program on the machine that stores the file object involved in this operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_FILE</td>
<td>TERR-1028</td>
<td>TT_ERR_FILE</td>
<td>File object could not be found.</td>
<td>The file specified does not exist or is not accessible. a. Check if the file path name and retry the operation. b. Check if the machine where the file is stored is accessible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ToolTalk Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Message ID</th>
<th>Error Message String</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_INVALID</td>
<td>TTERR–1029</td>
<td>TT_ERR_INVALID</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service does not recognize the specified mode value.</td>
<td>The Tt_mode values TT_IN, TT_OUT, and TT_INOUT. Retry the operation with one of these values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_MODE</td>
<td>TTERR–1031</td>
<td>TT_ERR_MODE</td>
<td>The Tt_mode value is not valid.</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service does not recognize the specified mode value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_ACCESS</td>
<td>TTERR–1032</td>
<td>TT_ERR_ACCESS</td>
<td>An attempt was made to access a ToolTalk object in a way forbidden by the protection system.</td>
<td>You do not have the necessary access to the object and the application; for example, you do not have permission to destroy an object spec. Therefore, the operation cannot be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>TTERR–1033</td>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMP</td>
<td>No ttsession process is running, probably because tt_open() has not been called yet. If this code is returned from tt_open() it means ttsession could not be started, which generally means ToolTalk is not installed on this system.</td>
<td>The ttsession process is not available. The ToolTalk service tries to restart ttsession if it is not running. This error indicates that the ToolTalk service is either not installed or not installed correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOTHANDLER</td>
<td>TTERR–1034</td>
<td>TT_ERR_NOTHANDLE</td>
<td>Only the handler of the message can perform this operation. This application is not the handler for this message.</td>
<td>Only the handler of a message can perform this operation. This application is not the handler for this message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NUM</td>
<td>TTERR–1035</td>
<td>TT_ERR_NUM</td>
<td>The integer value passed is not valid.</td>
<td>An invalid integer value that was out-of-range was passed to the ToolTalk service. Note: Simple out-of-range conditions, such as requesting the third value of a property that has only two values, return a null value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OBJID</td>
<td>TTERR–1036</td>
<td>TT_ERR_OBJID</td>
<td>The object id passed does not refer to any existing object spec.</td>
<td>The objid does not reference an existing object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OP</td>
<td>TTERR–1037</td>
<td>TT_ERR_OP</td>
<td>The operation name passed is not syntactically valid.</td>
<td>The specified operation name is null or contains non-alphanumeric characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>Message ID</td>
<td>Error Message String</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TT_ERR_OTYPE         | TTERR–1038 | TT_ERR_OTYPE         | The object type passed is not the name of an installed object type.         | Check the type of object with tt_spec_type(). If the application was re-installed and the ToolTalk service has not regained the ToolTalk Type Database:  
  a. Locate the process for the ttsession  
  b. Force the re-execution of the USR–2 signal  
  % ps –elf | grep ttsession  
  % kill –USR2 <ttsession> |
| TT_ERR_ADDRESS       | TTERR–1039 | TT_ERR_ADDRESS       | The Tt_address value passed is not valid.                                  | The Tt_address values are TT_PROCED, TT_OBJECT, TT_HANDLER, and TT_OTYPE. Retry the call with one of these values. |
| TT_ERR_PATH          | TTERR–1040 | TT_ERR_PATH          | One of the directories in the file path passed does not exist or cannot be read. | a. Check the path to ensure access to the specified directories.  
  b. Check the machine where the file resides to make sure it is accessible. |
| TT_ERR_POINTER       | TTERR–1041 | TT_ERR_POINTER       | The opaque pointer (handle) passed does not indicate an object of the proper type. | a. Check the arguments for the ToolTalk function to find what the function expects.  
  b. Retry the operation with a pointer to a valid object. |
| TT_ERR_PROCID        | TTERR–1042 | TT_ERR_PROCID        | The process id passed is not valid.                                         | Retrieve the default procid with tt_default_procid() |
| TT_ERR_PROPLEN       | TTERR–1043 | TT_ERR_PROPLEN       | The property value passed is too long.                                      | Shorten the property value to less than 64 characters. |
| TT_ERR_PROPNAME      | TTERR–1044 | TT_ERR_PROPNAME      | The property name passed is syntactically invalid.                         | Check the property name and modify if necessary.  
  retry the operation. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Message ID</th>
<th>Error Message String</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PTYPE</td>
<td>TTERR–1045</td>
<td>TT_ERR_PTYPE</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service could not locate the specified ptype.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The process type passed is</td>
<td></td>
<td>If the application was recently installed and the ToolTalk service has</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not the name of an installed</td>
<td></td>
<td>reread the ToolTalk TDatabase:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>process type.</td>
<td></td>
<td>a. Locate the process for the ttsession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. Force the reread with the USR–2 signal:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>% ps –elf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>% kill –USR2 &lt;ttsession proc&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DISPOSITION</td>
<td>TTERR–1046</td>
<td>TT_ERR_DISPOSITION</td>
<td>The disposition passed is not recognized by the ToolTalk service.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Tt_disposition value</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Tt_disposition values are TT_DISCARD, TT_QUEUE, and TT_START. Retry the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>passed is not valid.</td>
<td></td>
<td>operation with one of these values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SCOPE</td>
<td>TTERR–1047</td>
<td>TT_ERR_SCOPE</td>
<td>The scope passed is not recognized by the ToolTalk service.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Tt_scope value passed is</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Tt_scope values are TT_SESSION and TT_FILE. Retry the operation with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not valid.</td>
<td></td>
<td>one of these values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SESSION</td>
<td>TTERR–1048</td>
<td>TT_ERR_SESSION</td>
<td>An out–of–date or invalid ToolTalk session was specified.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The session id passed is not</td>
<td></td>
<td>Either:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the name of an active session.</td>
<td></td>
<td>a. obtain the sessid of the current default session using</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tt_default_session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. obtain the sessid of the initial session in which the application was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>started using tt_initial_session()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_VTYPE</td>
<td>TTERR–1049</td>
<td>TT_ERR_VTYPE</td>
<td>The specified property exists in the ToolTalk database but the type of value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The value type name passed</td>
<td>does not match the specified type; or the value type is not one that the</td>
<td>a. Change the type of the value to either int or string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>is not valid.</td>
<td>ToolTalk service recognizes. The ToolTalk service supports types of int and</td>
<td>b. Retry the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>string.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NO_VALUE</td>
<td>TTERR–1050</td>
<td>TT_ERR_NO_VALUE</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service could not locate a value for the property specified in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No property value with the</td>
<td>the ToolTalk database.</td>
<td>Retrieve the current list of properties to find the property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>given name and number exists.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_INTERNAL</td>
<td>TTERR–1051</td>
<td>TT_ERR_INTERNAL</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service has suffered an internal error.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal error (bug)</td>
<td></td>
<td>a. Restart all applications that are using the ToolTalk service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b. Report the error to your system vendor support center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>Message ID</td>
<td>Error Message String</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_READONLY</td>
<td>TTERR–1052</td>
<td>TT_ERR_READONLY</td>
<td>The attribute cannot be changed.</td>
<td>The application does not have ownership or write permissions for the attribute. Therefore, this operation cannot be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NO_MATCH</td>
<td>TTERR–1053</td>
<td>TT_ERR_NO_MATCH</td>
<td>No handler could be found for this message, and the disposition was not queue or start.</td>
<td>The message the application sent could not be delivered. No applications that are running have registered interest in this type of message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>TTERR–1054</td>
<td>TT_ERR_UNIMP</td>
<td>Function not implemented.</td>
<td>The ToolTalk function called is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_OVERFLOW</td>
<td>TTERR–1055</td>
<td>TT_ERR_OVERFLOW</td>
<td>Too many active messages (try again later).</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service has received the maximum amount of active messages (2000) it can properly handle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_PTYPE_START</td>
<td>TTERR–1056</td>
<td>TT_ERR_PTYPE_START</td>
<td>Attempt to launch a client specified in the start attribute of a ptype failed.</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service could not start the type of process specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERRCATEGORY</td>
<td>TTERR–1057</td>
<td>TT_ERRCATEGORY</td>
<td>Pattern object has no category set.</td>
<td>The category was not set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBUPDATE</td>
<td>TTERR–1058</td>
<td>TT_ERR_DBUPDATE</td>
<td>The database is inconsistent: another tt_spec_write updated object first.</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service could not update the database because the specified object was already updated by a previous tt_spec_write call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>Message ID</td>
<td>Error Message String</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBFULL</td>
<td>TERR–1059</td>
<td>ToolTalk database is full.</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service could not write to the database because it is full.</td>
<td>Create more space on file system in which the database is stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_DBCONSIST</td>
<td>TERR–1060</td>
<td>Database is access information is incomplete or database is corrupt (run ttdbck).</td>
<td>The ToolTalk service could not write to the database because it is either corrupt, or the access information is incomplete.</td>
<td>Run the ttdbck utility to repair the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_STATE</td>
<td>TERR–1061</td>
<td>The Tt_message is in a state that is not valid for the attempted operation.</td>
<td>The state of the message is invalid for the type of operation being requested.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NOMEM</td>
<td>TERR–1062</td>
<td>No more memory.</td>
<td>There is not enough available memory to perform the operation.</td>
<td>Check the swap space and then retry the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_SLOTNAME</td>
<td>TERR–1063</td>
<td>The slot name is syntactically invalid.</td>
<td>The syntax for the slot name is not valid.</td>
<td>Correct the syntax for the slot name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_XDR</td>
<td>TERR–1064</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
<td>The XDR procedure failed on the given data, or evaluated to a 0 length structure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_NETFILE</td>
<td>TERR–1065</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_APPFIRST</td>
<td>TERR–1536</td>
<td>TT_ERR_APPFIRST</td>
<td>This code should be unused.</td>
<td>This code marks the beginning of the messages allocated for ToolTalk application errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_ERR_LAST</td>
<td>TERR–2047</td>
<td>TT_ERR_LAST</td>
<td>This code should be unused.</td>
<td>This code marks the last of the messages allocated for ToolTalk errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TT_STATUS_LAST</td>
<td>TERR–2048</td>
<td>TT_STATUS_LAST</td>
<td>This code should be unused.</td>
<td>This code marks the last of the messages allocated for ToolTalk status.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ToolTalk Desktop Services Message Set

General Description of the ToolTalk Desktop Services Message Set

The ToolTalk Desktop Services Message Set conventions apply to any tools in a POSIX or X11 environment. In addition to standard messages for these environments, the Desktop conventions define data types and error codes that apply to all of the ToolTalk inter–client conventions. The request and notification messages which comprise the ToolTalk Desktop Services Message Set are listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requests</th>
<th>Notifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do_Command</td>
<td>Created, Deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get_Modified</td>
<td>Modified, Reverted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get_Status</td>
<td>Moved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get_Sysinfo</td>
<td>Saved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause, Resume</td>
<td>Started, Stopped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quit</td>
<td>Staus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raise, Lower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save, Revert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set_Environment, Get_Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set_Geometry, Get_Geometry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set_Iconified, Get_Iconified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set_Locale, Get_Locale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set_Mapped, Get_Mapped</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set_Situation, Get_Situation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set_XInfo, Get_XInfo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Desktop Definitions and Conventions

This section defines terms and error messages unique to the Desktop Services message set. Specific to the desktop services messages are values associated with fields as described in the following table.
### Values Associated with Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Associated Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>A vtype for logical values. The underlying data type of boolean is integer; manipulate arguments of this vtype with tt_<em><em>arg_ival<a href=""></a> and tt</em></em>_arg_add(). A zero value means false; a non–zero value means true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buffer</td>
<td>A volatile, non–shared (for example, in–memory) representation of persistent data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bufferID</td>
<td>A vtype that uniquely identifies buffers. The underlying data type of bufferID is string. To guarantee bufferID uniqueness, use the form &lt;internal_counter&gt; &lt;procID&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messageID</td>
<td>A vtype that uniquely identifies messages. The underlying data type of messageID is string; manipulate arguments of this vtype with tt_<em><em>arg_val<a href="set"></a>() and tt</em></em>_arg_add(). To guarantee messageID uniqueness, use the form &lt;internal_counter&gt; &lt;procID&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tt_message_id() returns an opaque string of similar uniqueness. Use tt_message_id() to generate a message's messageID; however, the inter–client conventions explicitly include the messageID as a message argument to support inter–operation with other versions of the ToolTalk service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Any vtype that is the name of the kind of objects in a particular persistent–object system. For example, the vtype for kind of objects in filesystems is File; the vtype for ToolTalk objects is ToolTalk_Object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vendor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toolName</td>
<td>Names of arguments. These strings appear in several of the Desktop Service messages. These strings are not defined rigorously; they are intended to present to the user descriptions of these three attributes of the relevant procID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toolVersion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>view</td>
<td>A screen display, such as a (portion of a) window, that presents to the user part or all of a document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewID</td>
<td>A vtype that uniquely identifies views. The underlying data type of viewID is string. To guarantee viewID uniqueness, use the form &lt;internal_counter&gt; &lt;procID&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Errors

The following table describes the Desktop Services error messages; the error messages are listed in order of their message id.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message ID</th>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Error Message String</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EPERM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT</td>
<td></td>
<td>No such file or directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EINTR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EIO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EAGAIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENOMEM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EACCES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission Denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EFAULT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Desktop Services Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message ID</th>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Error Message String</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1117</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EEXIST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENODEV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENOTDIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EISDIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EINVAL</td>
<td>Invalid argument</td>
<td>An argument's value was not valid; for example, a locale in Set_Locale that is not valid on a handler's host. Use this error status only if no more-specific error status does not apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENFILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EMFILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ETXTBSY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1127</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EFBIG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENOSPC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EROFS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EMLINK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EPIPE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENOMSG</td>
<td>No message of desired type</td>
<td>A messageID does not refer to any message currently known by the handler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1145</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_EDEADLK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1147</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ECANCELED</td>
<td>Operation was canceled</td>
<td>The operation was canceled because of indirect user intervention. An example of such intervention is termination of the handling process caused by the user, or receipt of a request. All messages should be taken authentically representing the wishes of whose uid is indicated by tt_message_uid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1148</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENOTSUP</td>
<td>Operation not supported</td>
<td>The requested operation is not supported by this handler. This error indicates that a handler assumes that, if it rejects a request, no other handler will be able to perform the operation. For example, a request such as Set_Iconified, which refers to a state (such as a button) that is managed by this handler alone. A failed with this error distinguishes the case of the absence of a handler from the case of a completely-implemented handler. Note: Do not use TT_ERR_UNIMP in place of TT_DESKTOP_ENOTSUP as TT_ERR_UNIMP means that a particular feature of ToolTalk is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1161</td>
<td>TT_DESKTOP_ENODATA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Desktop Services Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message ID</th>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Error Message String</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1171       | TT_DESKTOP_EPROTO | Protocol error | A message was not understood because:  
   a. A required argument was omitted.  
   b. An argument had the wrong vtype, or the vtype is not allowed in this message; for example, the vtype boolean in the Get_Geometry message.  
   c. An argument’s value was not legal for its vtype; for example, negative values for w in the Set_Geometry message.  
   d. An argument’s value was not legal for the message; for example, the PATH=/foo variable in Get_Environment message.  
   In general, this error status indicates that the message is malformed. |
| 1193       | TT_DESKTOP_ENOTEMPTY |               |             |
| 1245       | TT_DESKTOP_ETIMEDOUT |               |             |
| 1249       | TT_DESKTOP_EALREADY |               |             |
| 1299       | TT_DESKTOP_UNMODIFIED | Operation does not apply to unmodified entities |             |

### Warnings

The vtype namespace for persistent objects currently only contains File and ToolTalk_Object. Vendors who want to define a type should either give it a vendor–specific name or register it.

### The ToolTalk Desktop Services Message Set

This section contains a description of each of the generic messages which constitute the ToolTalk Desktop Services Message Set.

### Created, Deleted (Notice)

Notification that entities (for example, files) have been created or deleted.

#### Synopsis

```
[file] Created(in type ID[...]);
[file] Deleted(in type ID[...]);
```

#### Description

The Created notice is sent whenever a tool creates or deletes one or more entities that may be of interest to other tools.

#### Required Arguments

- type ID
The identity of the created entity. If more than one entity are created in the same logical event, extra ID arguments may be present.

When type is File, each non–empty ID argument is the name of an entry which has been created in the directory named in the message’s file attribute. (Each argument is, therefore, a single, final component of a pathname.)

When type is File and this argument is empty (that is, has a value of (char *)0), it refers to the file or directory named in the message’s file attribute.

Optional Arguments

type ID

Extra instances of this argument may be included.

Do_Command (Request)

Requests in a tool's native command language that a command be performed.

Synopsis

Do_Command( in string command,
out string results
[ in messageID counterfoil] );

Description

The Do_Command message requests that the receiving tool perform a command. The request is stated in the receiving tool's native command language.

When the request includes the optional counterfoil argument, the handler can send an immediate point–to–point status notice back to the requesting tool if the requested operation is expected to require an extended amount of time.

Required Arguments

string command

The command being requested to be performed.

string results

The results of the completed command. The results are returned as if the command had been executed locally to the requesting tool.

Optional Arguments

messageID counterfoil

Unique string created by the message sender (typically by concatenating a counter and a procID) to give both sender and receiver a way to refer to this request in other correspondence. Include this argument if the sender anticipates a need to communicate with the handler about this request before it is completed; for example, to cancel it.

When this argument is included and the handler determines that an immediate reply is not possible, then the handler should immediately send at least one Status notice point–to–point back to the requestor to identify itself to the requestor.
Warnings

This request allows tools to provide a message interface to functionality that is not supported through any standard (or even tool–specific) message interface. This message, therefore, constitutes a deprecated interface when the intended function is available through an existing message interface.

Get_Modified (Request)

Asks whether an entity (for example, a file) has been modified.

Synopsis

```
[file] Get_Modified( in type ID,
   out boolean modified);
```

Description

The Get_Modified message asks whether any tool has modified a volatile, non–shared (for example, in–memory) representation of the persistent state of an entity (such as a file) with the intention of eventually making that representation persistent. Therefore, a tool should register a dynamic pattern for this request when it has modified an entity of possible shared interest.

Required Arguments

type ID

The identity of the entity that may have been modified.

When type is File, this argument is empty (that is, it has a value of (char *) 0) and references the file or directory named in the message’s file attribute.

boolean modified

The boolean value that indicates whether a volatile, non–shared (for example, in–memory) representation of the entity has been modified with the intention of eventually making that representation persistent.

Errors

**TT_ERR_NO_MATCH**

The Get_Modified request failed because no handler was found and the named entity is assumed not to be modified.

Get_Status (Request)

Requests that a tool’s current status be returned.

Synopsis

```
Get_Status( out string status,
   out string vendor,
   out string toolName,
   out string toolVersion
   [in messageID operation2Query]);
```
Description

The Get_Status message retrieves either the current status of a tool or the current status of a specific operation that is being performed by a tool.

Required Arguments

string status
   The status to be retrieved.
string vendor
   The name of the vendor of the receiving tool.
string toolName
   The name of the receiving tool.
string toolVersion
   The version of the receiving tool.

Optional Arguments

messageID operation2Query
   The ID of the request that initiated the operation the status of which is being requested.

Get_Sysinfo (Request)

Retrieves information about a tool’s host.

Synopsis

Get_Sysinfo(   out   string sysname,
               out   string nodename,
               out   string release,
               out   string version,
               out   string machine,
               out   string architecture,
               out   string provider,
               out   string serial);

Description

The Get_SysInfo message retrieves information about the receiver’s host.

Required Arguments

string sysname
   The name of the host’s operating system.
string nodename
   The name of the host.
string release
string version
   Vendor–determined information about the host’s operating system.
string machine
A vendor–determined name that identifies the hardware on which the operating system is running (such as sun4, sun4c, or sun4m).

string architecture
A vendor–determined name that identifies the instruction set architecture of the host (such as sparc, mc68030, m32100, or i80486).

string provider
The name of the hardware manufacturer.

string serial
The ASCII representation of the hardware–specific serial number of the host.

See Also
sysinfo(2), umane(2)

Modified, Reverted (Notice)
Notification that an entity (for example, a file) has been either modified or reverted to its prior state.

Synopsis
[file] Modified( in type ID);
[file] Reverted( in type ID);

Description
The Modified message notifies interested tools whenever a tool first makes changes to a volatile, non–shared (for example, in–memory) representation of the persistent state of an entity (such as a file). The Reverted message notifies interested tools whenever a tool discards the modifications made to a volatile, non–shared (for example, in–memory) representation of the persistent state of an entity (such as a file).

Required Arguments
type ID
The identity of the modified or reverted entity.

When type is File, this argument is empty (that is, has a value of (char *)0) and refers to the file or directory named in the message’s file attribute.

Moved (Notice)
Notification that an entity (for example, a file) has been moved.

Synopsis
[file] Moved( in type oldID, in type newID);

Description
The Moved message notifies interested tools whenever a tool changes the location of a persistent entity.
Required Arguments

type newID

The new identity of the moved entity.
When type is File, this argument is empty (that is, has a value of (char *)0), and refers to the file or directory named in the message’s file attribute.

type oldID

The old identity of the moved entity.
When type is File, this argument is either an absolute pathname, or a pathname relative to the directory named in (or containing) the path in the message’s file attribute.

Pause, Resume (Request)

Requests the specified tool, operation, or data performance to pause or resume.

Synopsis

Pause( [in messageID operation] );
Pause( in bufferID docBuf );
Resume( [in messageID operation] );
Resume( in bufferID docBuf
   [in locator whither ]
   [in vector duration ] );

Description

The Pause and Resume messages request that the specified tool, operation, or data performance pause or resume, respectively.

- If the optional operation argument is included, the handler should pause or resume the operation that was invoked by the specified request. Use a Tt_address of TT_HANDLER to send this form of the request.

- If the optional docBuf argument is included, performance of the data in the specified buffer should be paused or resumed. Use a Tt_address of TT_PROCEDURE to send this form of the request.

- If both of the optional arguments are omitted, the handling procid should pause or resume its operations. Use a Tt_address of TT_HANDLER to send this form of the request.

CAUTION:
The Pause and Resume requests may also be sent as a multicast notices; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

Optional Arguments

bufferID docBuf

The buffer in which data performance is to be paused or resume.

messageID operation

The request to be paused.
locator whither
The buffer location to which performance is to be resumed.

vector duration

The duration for which performance is to be resumed.

Note: If neither the whither nor the duration argument is included in this message, the performance is resumed indefinitely.

Errors

TT_ERR_NOMATCH

The bufferID may not be valid; no editor has a pattern handling this request for docBuf.

TT_DESKTOP_EINVAL

The value for the whither is not a legal locator for the media type of the document in docBuf.

TT_DESKTOP_EINVAL

The destination is not a legal vector for the media type of the document in docBuf.

TT_DESKTOP_EFAULT

The value for the whither argument is not a valid locator for the document in docBuf.

TT_DESKTOP_EFAULT

The value for the duration argument is not a valid vector for the document in docBuf.

TT_DESKTOP_ENOMSG

The operation does not refer to any message currently known by the handler.

Quit (Request)

Requests that an operation, or an entire tool, terminate.

Synopsis

Quit(  in    boolean silent,
    in    boolean force
    [in    messageID    operation2Quit]);

Description

The Quit message requests that the specified operation or tool terminate.

• If the operation2Quit argument is included, this request asks the recipient to terminate the indicated request. (Whether the terminated request must be failed depends on its semantics. Often, termination can be considered to indicate that the requested operation has been carried out to the requestor’s satisfaction.)

• If the operation2Quit argument is omitted, this request asks the recipient procID to quit.

If the request succeeds, one or more ToolTalk procID’s should call tt_close, and zero or more processes should exit. (“Zero or more process” are indicated because a single process can instantiate multiple independent procID’s, and a single procID can conceivably be implemented by a set of cooperating processes.)
This request should be failed (and the status code set appropriately) when the termination is not performed; for example, the silent argument was false and the user canceled the quit operation.

**CAUTION:**
The Quit request may also be sent as a multicast notice; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

### Required Arguments

- **boolean silent**
  
  Boolean value that indicates whether the recipient tool is allowed to block on user input before terminating itself, or the indicated operation. If this value is false, the handler is not required to seek user input.

- **boolean force**
  
  Boolean value that indicates whether the recipient tool should terminate itself even if circumstances are such that the tool ordinarily would not terminate under them.
  
  For example, a tool's policy is to not quit with unsaved changes unless the user has been asked whether the changes should be saved. When this argument is true, this tool should terminate although the user has not been asked whether changes should be saved and those changes will be lost.

### Optional Arguments

- **messageID operation2Quit**
  
  The request that should be terminated. For a request to be terminable, an (optional) counterfoil messageID shall have been included in the request, and the handler shall have sent a Status notice back to the requestor (thus identifying itself to the requestor).

### Errors

- **TT_DESKTOP_ECANCELED**
  
  The Quit request was over–ridden by the user.

- **TT_DESKTOP_ENOMSG**
  
  The operation2Quit argument does not refer to any message currently known by the handler.

### Raise, Lower (Request)

Raises or lowers a tool's window(s) to the front or back, respectively.

### Synopsis

- **Raise**
  
  ```c
  Raise( [in messageID commission...] [in viewID view2Raise...]);
  ```

- **Lower**
  
  ```c
  Lower( [in messageID commission...] [in viewID view2Lower...]);
  ```
Description

The Raise and Lower messages raise or lower, respectively, the window(s) associated with the recipient's procid. If any optional arguments are present, only the indicated window(s) are raise or lowered.

CAUTION:
The Raise and Lower requests may also be sent as a multicast notice; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

Optional Arguments

messageID commission

The identifier of the message (if any) that resulted in the creation of the raised or lowered window(s).

viewID view2Raise
viewID view2Lower

The identifier of the view whose associated window(s) is (are) be raised or lowered.

Save, Revert (Request)

Saves or discards any modifications to an entity (for example, a file).

Synopsis

[file] Save( in typeID);
[file] Revert( in typeID);

Description

The Save and Revert messages requests that any pending, unsaved modifications to a persistent entity (such as a file) be saved or discarded, respectively.

Required Arguments

type ID

The identity of the entity to save or revert.

When type is File, this argument is empty (that is, it has a value of (char *) 0) and references the file or directory named in the message’s file attribute.

Errors

TT_DESKTOP_UNMODIFIED

The entity had no pending, unsaved modifications.

TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT

The file to save or revert does not exist.

Saved(Notice)

Notification that an entity (such as a file) has been saved to persistent storage.
Synopsis

[file] Saved( in type ID);

Description

The Saved message notifies interested tools whenever a tool saves an entity (such as a file) to persistent storage.

Required Arguments

type ID

The identity of the saved entity.

When type is File, this argument is empty (that is, has a value of (char *)0), and refers to the file or directory named in the message’s file attribute.

SetEnvironment, GetEnvironment (Request)

Requests that a tool’s environment either be set or retrieved.

Synopsis

SetEnvironment( in stringvariable,
in stringvalue
[...]);

GetEnvironment( in stringvariable,
out stringvalue
[...]);

Description

The SetEnvironment and GetEnvironment messages request that the value of the indicated environment variable(s) either be replaced or reported, respectively.

CAUTION:
The SetEnvironment request may also be sent as a multicast notice; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

Required Arguments

string variable

The name of the environment variable to be set or retrieved.

string value

The value of the environment variable to be set or retrieved.

• If this argument does not contain a value for the SetEnvironment request, the variable is removed from the environment. It is not considered an error if the specified variable does not exist.

• If this argument does not contain a value when used in the GetEnvironment request, the variable was not present in the receiving tool’s environment. This condition is not considered an error.
Optional Arguments

string variable
string value

Extra pairs of these arguments may included.

---

**Set_Geometry, Get_Geometry (Request)**

Requests that a tool’s on–screen geometry either be set or retrieved.

**Synopsis**

```c
Set_Geometry( inout width w
              inout height h
              inout xOffset x
              inout yOffset y
              [in  messageID commission]
              [in  viewID view2Set]);

Get_Geometry( out width w
              out height h
              out xOffset x
              out yOffset y
              [in  messageID commission]
              [in  viewID view2Get]);
```

**Description**

The Set_Geometry and Get_Geometry messages request that the value of the on–screen geometry of the optionally–specified window, or the value of the on–screen geometry of the window primarily associated with the receiving tool’s procID if no window is specified, be either set or retrieved (respectively).

**Required Arguments**

width  w
height h
xOffset x
yOffset y

The integer geometry values in pixels.

The return values for the Get_Geometry request are the actual new values, not the requested new values.

**Note:** Negative offset values are interpreted according to X11 rules.

**Optional Arguments**

messageID commission

The identifier of the message (if any) that resulted in the creation of the set or retrieved window(s).

viewID view2Set
viewID view2Get

The identifier of any view associated with the window(s) that is (are) to be set or retrieved.
Set_Iconified, Get_Iconified(Request)

Requests that a tool's iconic state be set or retrieved.

Synopsis

Set_Iconified( inout boolean conic
    [in messageID commission]
    [in viewID view2Iconify]);

Get_Iconified( out boolean iconic
    [in messageID commission]
    [in viewID view2Query]);

Description

The Set_Iconified and Get_Iconified messages request that the value of the iconic state of
the optionally–specified window, or the iconic state of the window primarily associated with
the receiving tool's procID if no window is specified, be either set or retrieved (respectively).

CAUTION:
The Set_Iconified and Get_Iconified requests may also be sent as a multicast notice; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

Required Arguments

boolean iconic

The boolean value that indicates whether the specified window is iconified.

Optional Arguments

messageID commission

The identifier of the message (if any) that resulted in the creation of the iconified or
queried window(s).

viewID view2Iconify
viewID view2Query

The identifier of any view associated with the window(s) that is (are) to be iconified or
queried.

Set_Locale, Get_Locale (Request)

Sets or retrieves a tool's locale.

Synopsis

Set_Locale( in string category,
    in string locale
    [...]);

Get_Locale( in string category,
    out string locale
    [...]);
Description

The Set_Locale and Get_Locale messages replace or report (respectively) the locale of the POSIX locale categories.

**CAUTION:**
The Set_Locale request may also be sent as a multicast notice; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

Required Arguments

**string category**

The locale category to set or retrieve.

A locale category is a group of data types whose formatting varies according to locale; for example, ANSI C and X/OPEN locale categories include:

- LC_CTYPE
- LC_NUMERIC
- LC_TIME
- LC_COLLATE
- LC_MONETARY
- LC_ALL
- LC_MESSAGES (Solaris–specific)

**string locale**

The name of the current locale of the indicated category, or the locale to which to set the indicated category; example of these locales defined in UNIX SVR4 are "C", "de", "fr", and "it".

Optional Arguments

**string category**

**string locale**

Extra pairs of these arguments may be included.

Set_Mapped, Get_Mapped(Request)

Requests that a tool’s mapping to the screen be set or retrieved.

Synopsis

```c
Set_Mapped(    inout boolean mapped
    [in  messageID   commission]
    [in  viewID  View2Map]);

Get_Mapped(   out boolean mapped
    [in  messageID   commission]
    [in  viewID  view2Query]);
```
Description
The Set_Mapped and Get_Mapped messages request that value of the mapped state of the optionally-specified window, or the mapped state of the window primarily associated with the receiving tool’s procID if no window is specified, be either set or retrieved (respectively).

CAUTION:
The Set_Mapped request may also be sent as a multicast notice; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

Required Arguments
boolean mapped
The boolean value that indicates whether the specified window is mapped to the screen.

Optional Arguments
messageID commission
The identifier of the message (if any) that resulted in the creation of the set or retrieved window(s).

viewID view2Map
viewID view2Query
The identifier of any view associated with the window(s) that is (are) to be set or retrieved.

Set_Situation, Get_Situation (Request)
Requests that a tool’s current working directory be set or reported.

Synopsis
Set_Situation( in string path );
Get_Situation( out string path );

Description
The Set_Situation and Get_Situation messages request that value of the current working directory be either set or reported (respectively).

CAUTION:
The Set_Situation request may also be sent as a multicast notice; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

Required Arguments
string path
The pathname of the working directory that the recipient is either using or is to use.

Set_XInfo, Get_XInfo (Request)
Requests that a tool’s X11 attributes be set or retrieved.
Synopsis

Set_XInfo( inout string display,
inout string visual,
inout integer depth
[in messageID commission]
inout string resourceName,
inout string resourceVal,...));

Get_XInfo( out string display,
out string visual,
out integer depth
[in messageID commission]
in string resourceName,
out string resourceVal,...));

Description

The Set_XInfo and Get_XInfo messages request that the X11 attributes of the optionally-specified window, or the X11 attributes of the window primarily associated with the receiving tool’s procID if no window is specified, be either set or retrieved (respectively).

Required Arguments

string display

An X11 display.

Note: Since the handler may be running on a different host, use the value hostname:n[.n] rather than :n[.n].

string visual

An X11 visual class, which determines how a pixel will be displayed as a color. Values include:

StaticGray
GrayScale
StaticColor
PseudoColor
TrueColor
DirectColor

integer depth

The number of bits in a pixel.

Optional Arguments

string resourceName
string resourceVal

An X11 resource name and resource value.

messageID commission

The ID of the message with respect to which X11 attributes are being set or reported. This is useful to the extent that the handler employs different attributes for the different operations it may be carrying out.
**Signal(Request)**

Requests that a (POSIX–style) signal be sent to a tool.

**Synopsis**

```
Signal(in integer theSignal);
```

**Description**

The Signal message requests that the receiving tool’s procID send the indicated signal to itself.

**Required Arguments**

- `integer theSignal`

  The signal to be sent.

  **CAUTION:**
  
  The Signal request may also be sent as a multicast notice; however, the consequences can be severe and unexpected.

---

**Started, Stopped (Notice)**

Notification that a tool has started or terminated.

**Synopsis**

```
Started(in string vendor,
in string toolName,
in string toolVersion);

Stopped(in string vendor,
in string toolName,
in string toolVersion);
```

**Description**

The Started and Stopped messages notify interested tools whenever a tool starts or terminates, respectively.

**Required Arguments**

- `string vendor`

  The name of the vendor of the started or terminated tool.

- `string toolName`

  The name of the started or terminated tool.

- `string toolVersion`

  The version of the started or terminated tool.

---

**Status(Notice)**

Notification that a tool has status information to announce.
Synopsis

Status( in string status,
in string vendor,
in string toolName,
in string toolVersion
[in messageID commission]);

Description

The Status message notifies interested tools of a tool’s general status information.

Required Arguments

string status
   The status which is being announced.

string vendor
   The name of the vendor of the tool whose status is being announced.

string toolName
   The name of the tool whose status is being announced.

string toolVersion
   The version of the tool whose status is being announced.

Optional Arguments

messageID commission
   The ID of the request, if any, that initiated the operation the status of which is being announced.
The ToolTalk Document and Media Exchange Message Set

General Description of the ToolTalk Document and Media Exchange Message Set

The ToolTalk Document and Media Message Set allows a tool to be a container for arbitrary media, or to be a media player/editor that can be driven from such a container. The ToolTalk Document and Media Exchange Message Set is composed of several request messages, listed in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requests</th>
<th>Notices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>There are no notices in the ToolTalk Document and Media Exchange Message Set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display, Edit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These messages are oriented towards creating, editing, and using documents of a certain media type. The conventions for this message set allow a container application to compose, display, edit, print, or transform a document of an arbitrary media type without understanding anything about the format of that media type. The ToolTalk service routes container requests to the user’s preferred tool for the given media type and operation, including routing the request to an instance of the tool which is already running if that instance is best–positioned to handle the request.

Media Exchange Definitions and Conventions

Media exchange messages are sent and received by tools that display or edit some kind of media. Specific to the media exchange messages are values associated with fields. The parts of a Media Exchange message is defined as follows:

<document>

A vector of bytes with an associated mediaType.

<mediaType>
The name of a media format. The mediaType allows messages about that document to be dispatched to the right editor. Standard mediaTypes include those listed in the following table.

**Note:** The mediaType list will be extended as required. You can extract a list of the installed mediaTypes from the ToolTalk Types Database.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Format</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISO_Latin_1</td>
<td>ISO 8859–1 (+TAB+NEWLINE)</td>
<td>ISO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUC</td>
<td>Multi-National Lang. Supplement</td>
<td>AT&amp;T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun_Raster</td>
<td>rasterfile(5)</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIFF</td>
<td>“TIFF Rev. 5” Technical Memo</td>
<td>Aldus/Microsoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIF</td>
<td>Graphics Interchange Format</td>
<td>CompuServe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPM</td>
<td>XPM — The X PixMap Format</td>
<td>Groupe Bull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPEG</td>
<td></td>
<td>ISO/CCITT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPEG_Movie</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parallax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun_Audio</td>
<td>audio_intro(3), audio_hdr(3)</td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFC_822_Message</td>
<td>RFC 822</td>
<td>NIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIME_Message</td>
<td>RFC MIME</td>
<td>NIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIX_Mail_Folder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTF</td>
<td>MS Word Technical Reference</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun_CM_Appointment</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**abstract mediaType**

A family of similar mediaTypes, such as flat text or structured graphics.

**vector**

A string vtype describing a distance and a direction in a document. The syntax of vectors varies by abstract mediaType.

**locator**

A string describing a location in a document. The syntax of locators varies by abstract mediaType, but should usually be a superset of vector syntax.

**flat text**
A family of mediaTypes (such as ISO_Latin_1) which consist of a sequence of characters from some character set.

Legal vectors for flat text are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{lineVec} & ::= \text{Line:}[-][0–9]+ \\
\text{charVec} & ::= \text{Character:}[-][0–9]+ \\
\text{vector} & ::= <\text{lineVec}> \\
\text{vector} & ::= [<\text{lineVec}>,]<\text{charVec}>
\end{align*}
\]

Legal locators for flat text are vectors.

time–based media

A family of media types which consist of time–structured data; for example, Sun_Audio.

Legal vectors for time–based media include:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{vector} & ::= \text{uSeconds:}[-][0–9]+ \\
\text{vector} & ::= \text{Samples:}[-][0–9]+
\end{align*}
\]

Legal locators for time–based media are vectors.

Errors

These definitions are common to all Document and Media Exchange messages. Any differences or additions will be noted in the man pages.

1700 TT_MEDIA_ERR_SIZE
The specified size was too big or too small.

1701 TT_MEDIA_ERR_FORMAT
The data does not conform to the specified format.

The ToolTalk Document and Media Exchange Message Set

This section contains a description of each of the messages which constitute the ToolTalk Document and Media Exchange Message Set.

Abstract(Request)

Requests a summary representation of a document.

Synopsis

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{[file]} \ & \text{Abstract ( } \text{in mediaType contents,} \\
& \text{out mediaType output} \\
& \text{in boolean inquisitive,} \\
& \text{in boolean covert} \\
& \text{[in messageID counterfoil]} \\
& \text{[inout vector size]} \text{);}
\end{align*}
\]

Description

The Abstract message requests that a summary representation of a document (for example, an icon or a video frame raster) be returned. The abstraction is the best possible representation of the document within the size constraints of the sending tool.
Note: You can extract a list of the installed mediaType–to–mediaType mappings from the ToolTalk Types Database.

**Required Arguments**

**mediaType contents**

The contents of the document.

If this argument is empty (that is, it has a value of (char *) 0), the contents of the document are contained in the file named in the message’s file attribute. If nulls are not legal in the given mediaType, the data type of the contents argument is string; otherwise, the data type is bytes.

**mediaType output**

The abstracted document.

**boolean inquisitive**

The boolean value that indicates whether the recipient is allowed to seek user input about interpretation options.

Note: However, even if this value is true, the recipient is not required to seek the input.

If both the inquisitive and covert values are true, the recipient should attempt to limit (for example, through iconification) its presence to the minimum required to receive any user input requested.

**boolean covert**

The boolean value that indicates whether the recipient is allowed to make itself apparent to the user as it performs the interpretation.

Note: However, even if the value is false, the recipient is not required to make itself apparent.

If both the inquisitive and covert values are true, the recipient should attempt to limit (for example, through iconification) its presence to the minimum required to receive any user input requested.

**Optional Arguments**

**messageID counterfoil**

A unique string created by the message sender, typically by concatenating a procid and a counter. The sending application includes this argument if it anticipates a need to communicate with the handler about this request before the request is completed; for example, you could include this argument to cancel the request.

Note: When this argument is included and the handler determines that an immediate reply is not possible, then the handler should immediately send at least one Status notice point–to–point back to the requestor so as to identify itself to the requestor.

**vector size**

- On input, the maximum size of the abstraction. The recipient returns an abstraction as close to this size as possible without exceeding this size.
- On output, the actual size of the abstraction to be returned; or, if the error `TT_MEDIA_ERR_SIZE` is returned, the smallest possible size the recipient is capable of returning.
**Examples**

In this scenario, a container application requires a representation of some video data. To abstract a representation frame of the video tool, you could send an Abstract request such as:

```
Abstract( in  JPEG_Movie  movie(CW,
    out  Sun_Raster  frame, ...)
```
to obtain a custom raster representation; or

```
Abstract( in  JPEG_Movie  movief(CW,
    out  XPM  icon, ...);
```
to obtain a generic icon representation. In either case, the container application does not need to understand the JPEG_Movie format.

**Errors**

- **TT_MEDIA_ERR_SIZE**
  The specified size was too big or too small.
- **TT_MEDIA_ERR_FORMAT**
  The document is not a valid instance of the specified media type.
- **TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT**
  The specified file that does not exist.
- **TT_DESKTOP_ENODATA**
  The in–mode contents argument had no value and the file attribute of the message was not set.

**Deposit(Request)**

Saves the document to its backing store.

**Synopsis**

```
[file] Deposit( in  mediaType  contents
  [in  bufferID  beingDeposited
    [in  messageID  commission] );
[file] Deposit( in  mediaType  contents,
  out  bufferID  beingDeposited
    [in  title  docName] );
```

**Description**

The Deposit request saves the specified document to its backing store. This request is different from the Save request because the requestor (and not the handler) has the data that needs to be written. Do not use file–scoping with the Deposit request: if the sending tool knows in which file the document belongs, it should perform the save operation itself.
Required Arguments

mediaType contents

The contents of the document.

If this argument is empty (that is, it has a value of (char *) 0), the contents of the document are contained in the file named in the message’s file attribute. If nulls are not legal in the given mediaType, the data type of the contents argument is string; otherwise, the data type is bytes.

bufferID beingDeposited

messageID commission

The Identifier of the buffer to be deposited to backing store. The identifier is either a bufferID returned or the messageID of the edit request that created this buffer.

If the beingDeposited argument is an out parameter, a new document is created and the handling container application must save the document and return a new bufferID for it.

Optional Arguments

title docName

The name of the document.

Example

You can use the Deposit to allow the user to checkpoints (for example, via a “Save” menu item) modifications to a document that is the subject of a session-scoped Edit request in progress.

Editors can issue the second variant of this request to allow the user to create extra documents ‘near’ the document that was just edited; for example, when each document in the series serves as the template or starting point for the next document.

Errors

TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT

The specified file does not exist.

TT_DESKTOP_ENODATA

The in-mode contents argument had no value and the file attribute of the message was not set.

TT_MEDIA_ERR_FORMAT

The document is not a valid instance of the specified media type.

TT_DESKTOP_EACCES

The document is read-only.

Display(Request)

Displays a document.
Synopsis

[file] Display( in mediaType contents
[in messageID counterfoil]
[in title docName] );

Description

The Display message requests that a document be displayed. Display is a generic term for
the operation the player performs; for example, an audiotoo displays sound. The Display
request invokes the requested playback mechanism (such as a video tool, or an audio tool).
The receiving tool decides:

• when the display operation is complete.
• what user gesture signals that the display is completed (that is, what determines that the
user has signaled “I have completed the display.”).
• the action it takes after it has replied to the request.

Note: The display request does not allow changes to be saved back to the source data;
however, a tool that supports a “save as” operation may allow edits to be saved back
to the document.

Required Arguments

mediaType contents

The contents of the document. If this argument is empty (i.e., has a value of (char *)0),
then the contents of the document are in the file named in the message’s file attribute.
The data type of the contents argument shall be string, unless nulls are legal in the given
mediaType, in which case the data type shall be bytes.

Optional Arguments

messageID counterfoil

The unique string created by the message sender (typically by concatenating a procID
and a counter) to give both sender and receiver a reference to this request in other
correspondence. Include this argument if the sender anticipates a need to communicate
with the handler about this request before it is completed (for example, to cancel the
request).

Note: When this argument is included and the handler determines that an immediate reply
is not possible, then the handler should immediately send at least one Status notice
point–to–point back to the requestor so as to identify itself to the requestor.

title docName

The name of the document.

Examples

a. To display a PostScript document, send a Display request with a first argument whose
vtype is “PostScript” and whose value is a vector of bytes such as:
%!J/inch (72 mul) def...
where “^J” is the newline character (octal 12).

b. To display a PostScript document contained in a file, send a Display request, scoped to
that file with a first argument whose vtype is “PostScript” and whose value is not set.
Errors

TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT
The specified file does not exist.

TT_DESKTOP_ENODATA
The in–mode contents argument had no value and the file attribute of the message was not set.

TT_MEDIA_ERR_FORMAT
The document is not a valid instance of the media type.

Display, Edit( Request)

Loads an X11 selection for display or edit.

Synopsis

Display( in selection selname,
        in integer item,
        in string target,
        in boolean askMe,
        [in messageID counterfoil] );

Edit( in selection selname,
      in integer item,
      in string target,
      in boolean askMe,
      [in messageID counterfoil] );

Description

The Display and Edit messages request that the selected data be displayed or edited (respectively). Optionally, the requester may perform the display or edit operation. This request is used most often by editors into which a selection has been drag–loaded.

Required Arguments

selection selname
The selection to be displayed or edited.

integer item
The part of the disjoint selection to be displayed or edited. Items are numbered from zero; a value of −1 means all the items in the selection.

string target
The target to which the selection is to be converted before it is displayed or edited.

boolean askMe
If this value is true, the handler should send a Display or Edit request with a TT_HANDLER address directly back to the requester.

If this value false, the handler should attempt to display or edit the selection.

Optional Arguments

messageID counterfoil
The unique string created by the message sender (typically by concatenating a procID and a counter) to give both sender and receiver a reference to this request in other correspondence. Include this argument if the sender anticipates a need to communicate with the handler about this request before it is completed (for example, to cancel the request).

**Note:** When this argument is included and the handler determines that an immediate reply is not possible, then the handler should immediately send at least one Status notice point–to–point back to the requestor so as to identify itself to the requestor.

**Errors**

- **TT_DESKTOP_EINVAL**
  The specified selname, item, or target is invalid.

  **Note:** If the askMe argument is true and the consequent Display or Edit request fails, the ReEdit request is failed with the status code of the failed request.

- **TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT**
  The specified file does not exist.

- **TT_DESKTOP_ENODATA**
  The in–mode contents argument had no value and the file attribute of the message was not set.

- **TT_MEDIA_ERR_FORMAT**
  The document is not a valid instance of the media type.

**Edit(Request)**

Edits or composes a document.

**Synopsis**

```
[file] Edit( [in]out mediaType contents
            [in] messageID counterfoil
            [in] title docName );
```

**Description**

The Edit message requests that a document be edited and a reply containing the new contents be returned when the editing is completed. The receiving tool decides:

- when the edit operation is complete.
- what user gesture signals that the edit is completed (that is, what determines that the user has signaled “I have completed the edit.”).
- the action it takes after it has replied to the request.

If a tool supports a “save” or “checkpoint” operation during editing, it can send a Deposit request back to the tool that requested the edit.

**Required Arguments**

- **mediaType contents**
  The contents of the document. If the message is file–scoped, the contents argument has no value, and the document is contained in the scoped file. The data type of the contents
argument is string unless nulls are legal in the given mediaType; if nulls are legal, the
data type is bytes. If the contents argument is mode out, a new document is to be
composed and its contents to be returned in this argument.

Optional Arguments

messageID counterfoil

The unique string created by the message sender (typically by concatenating a procID
and a counter) to give both sender and receiver a reference to this request in other
correspondence. Include this argument if the sender anticipates a need to communicate
with the handler about this request before it is completed (for example, to cancel the
request).

Note: When this argument is included and the handler determines that an immediate reply
is not possible, then the handler should immediately send at least one Status notice
point–to–point back to the requestor so as to identify itself to the requestor.

title docName

The name of the document.

Examples

a. To edit an X11 “xbm” bitmap, send an Edit request with a first argument whose vtype is
   “XBM” and whose value is a string such as

   #define foo_width 44^J#define foo_height 94^J...

   where “^J” is the newline character (octal 12).

b. To edit an X11 “xbm” bitmap contained in a file, send an Edit request with a first
   argument whose vtype is “XBM” and whose value is not set, and scope the request to
   that file.

Errors

TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT

The file that was alleged to contain the document does not exist.

TT_MEDIA_NO_CONTENTS

The in–mode contents arg had no value and the file attribute of the message was not set.

TT_MEDIA_ERR_FORMAT

The document is not a valid instance of the media type.

Interpret(Request)

Translates a document and displays the translation.

Synopsis

[file] Interpret( in mediaType contents,
in mediaType targetMedium,
in boolean inquisitive,
in boolean covert
[in messageID counterfoil]
[in title docName ] );
**Description**

The Interpret message translates a document from one media type to another and displays the translation.

**Note:** The translation is the best possible representation of the document in the target media type; however, it is possible that the resulting representation cannot be perfectly translated back into the original document.

The Interpret request is equivalent to issuing a Translate request followed by a Display request. The Interpret message is a useful optimization when the sender has no interest in retaining the translation.

**Note:** It is possible to extract from the ToolTalk types database a list of the installed Translate mediaType–to–mediaType mappings.

**Required Arguments**

- **mediaType contents**
  
  The contents of the document.
  
  If this argument is empty (that is, it has a value of (char *) 0), the contents of the document are contained in the file named in the message's file attribute. If nulls are not legal in the given mediaType, the data type of the contents argument is string; otherwise, the data type is bytes.

- **mediaType targetMedium**
  
  An empty argument whose vtype indicates the mediaType into which the document is to be translated before it is displayed.

- **boolean inquisitive**
  
  The boolean value that indicates whether the recipient is allowed to seek user input about interpretation options.
  
  **Note:** However, even if this value is true, the recipient is not required to seek the input.
  
  If both the inquisitive and covert values are true, the recipient should attempt to limit (for example, through iconification) its presence to the minimum required to receive any user input requested.

- **boolean covert**
  
  The boolean value that indicates whether the recipient is allowed to make itself apparent to the user as it performs the interpretation.
  
  **Note:** However, even if the value is false, the recipient is not required to make itself apparent.
  
  If both the inquisitive and covert values are true, the recipient should attempt to limit (for example, through iconification) its presence to the minimum required to receive any user input requested.

**Optional Arguments**

- **messageID counterfoil**
  
  The unique string created by the message sender (typically by concatenating a procID and a counter) to give both sender and receiver a reference to this request in other correspondence. Include this argument if the sender anticipates a need to communicate with the handler about this request before it is completed (for example, to cancel the request).
Note: When this argument is included and the handler determines that an immediate reply is not possible, then the handler should immediately send at least one Status notice point–to–point back to the requestor so as to identify itself to the requestor.

title docName
The name of the document.

Examples
To request a string to be spoken, send an Interpret request such as the following:

Interpret( in ISO_Latin_1 contents, in Sun_Audio targetMedium )

The ToolTalk service will then pass this request to the appropriate third party server in your environment.

Errors

TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT
The specified file does not exist.

TT_DESKTOP_ENODATA
The in–mode contents argument had no value and the file attribute of the message was not set.

TT_MEDIA_ERR_FORMAT
The document is not a valid instance of the media type.

Print(Request)
Prints a document.

Synopsis

[file] Print( in mediaType contents,
in boolean inquisitive,
in boolean covert
[in messageID counterfoil]
in title docName ]

Description
The Print message prints a document. In effect, the recipient assumes the user issued a "print..." command via the recipient's user interface. The recipient tool decides issues such as what it should do with itself after replying.

Required Arguments

mediaType contents
The contents of the document.

If this argument is empty (that is, it has a value of (char *) 0), the contents of the document are contained in the file named in the message's file attribute. If nulls are not legal in the given mediaType, the data type of the contents argument is string; otherwise, the data type is bytes.
boolean inquisitive

The boolean value that indicates whether the recipient is allowed to seek user input about interpretation options.

**Note:** However, even if this value is true, the recipient is not required to seek the input.

If both the inquisitive and covert values are true, the recipient should attempt to limit (for example, through iconification) its presence to the minimum required to receive any user input requested.

boolean covert

The boolean value that indicates whether the recipient is allowed to make itself apparent to the user as it performs the interpretation.

**Note:** However, even if the value is false, the recipient is not required to make itself apparent.

If both the inquisitive and covert values are true, the recipient should attempt to limit (for example, through iconification) its presence to the minimum required to receive any user input requested.

**Optional Arguments**

**messageID counterfoil**

The unique string created by the message sender (typically by concatenating a procID and a counter) to give both sender and receiver a reference to this request in other correspondence. Include this argument if the sender anticipates a need to communicate with the handler about this request before it is completed (for example, to cancel the request).

**Note:** When this argument is included and the handler determines that an immediate reply is not possible, then the handler should immediately send at least one Status notice point-to-point back to the requestor so as to identify itself to the requestor.

**title docName**

The name of the document.

**Examples**

**Printing a PostScript Document**

To print a PostScript document,

```
Print(in PostScriptContents,
     in booleaninquisitive,
     in booleancovert)
```

where the first argument is vtype PostScript whose value is a a vector of bytes.

**Printing a PostScript Document Contained in a File**

To print a PostScript document contained in a file,

```
Print(in PostScriptContents,
     in booleaninquisitive,
     in booleancovert)
```
where the file attribute is set to filename, and the first argument is vtype PostScript whose value is not set.

Errors

TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT
The specified file does not exist.

TT_DESKTOP_ENODATA
The in–mode contents argument had no value and the file attribute of the message was not set.

TT_MEDIA_ERR_FORMAT
The document is not a valid instance of the media type.

Translate(Request)

Translates a document from one media type to another media type.

Synopsis

[file] Translate( in mediaType contents,
               out mediaType output,
               in boolean inquisitive,
               in boolean covert
               [in messageID counterfoil]

Description

The Translate message requests that a document be translated from one media type to another media type and that a reply containing the translation be returned. The translation is the best possible representation of the document in the target media type; however, it is not guaranteed that the resulting translation can be perfectly translated back into the original document.

Note: You can extract a list of the installed mediaType–to–mediaType mappings from the ToolTalk Types Database.

Required Arguments

mediaType contents

The contents of the document.

If this argument is empty (that is, it has a value of (char *) 0), the contents of the document are contained in the file named in the message’s file attribute. If nulls are not legal in the given mediaType, the data type of the contents argument is string; otherwise, the data type is bytes.

mediaType output

The translated document.

boolean inquisitive

The boolean value that indicates whether the recipient is allowed to seek user input about interpretation options.

Note: However, even if this value is true, the recipient is not required to seek the input.
If both the inquisitive and covert values are true, the recipient should attempt to limit (for example, through iconification) its presence to the minimum required to receive any user input requested.

boolean covert

The boolean value that indicates whether the recipient is allowed to make itself apparent to the user as it performs the interpretation.

Note: However, even if the value is false, the recipient is not required to make itself apparent.

If both the inquisitive and covert values are true, the recipient should attempt to limit (for example, through iconification) its presence to the minimum required to receive any user input requested.

Optional Arguments

messageID counterfoil

The unique string created by the message sender (typically by concatenating a procID and a counter) to give both sender and receiver a reference to this request in other correspondence. Include this argument if the sender anticipates a need to communicate with the handler about this request before it is completed (for example, to cancel the request).

Note: When this argument is included and the handler determines that an immediate reply is not possible, then the handler should immediately send at least one Status notice point–to–point back to the requestor so as to identify itself to the requestor.

Examples

Speech–to–Text Translation
To translate speech to text, send a Translate request such as the following:

\[
\text{Translate (in Sun\_Audio contents, out ISO\_Latin\_1 output);}
\]

Optical Character Recognition (OCR)
To translate a GIF format bit image to text, send a Translate request such as the following:

\[
\text{Translate (in GIF contents, out ISO\_Latin\_1 output);}
\]

Errors

TT\_DESKTOP\_ENOENT
The specified file does not exist.

TT\_DESKTOP\_ENODATA
The in–mode contents argument had no value and the file attribute of the message was not set.

TT\_MEDIA\_ERR\_FORMAT
The document is not a valid instance of the media type.
### Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CAD</strong></td>
<td>Computer-aided design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CASE</strong></td>
<td>Computer-aided software engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Category</strong></td>
<td>Attributes of a pattern that indicate whether the application wants to handle requests that match the pattern or only observe the requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classing Engine (CE)</strong></td>
<td>Identifies the characteristics of desktop objects; that is, it stores attributes such as print method, icons, and file opening commands of desktop objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classing Engine tables</strong></td>
<td>The types database read by the OpenWindows Classing Engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>contexts</strong></td>
<td>A way to associate arbitrary pairs (that is, &lt;name, value&gt; pairs) with ToolTalk messages and patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dynamic message patterns</strong></td>
<td>Provides message pattern information while your application is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fail a request</strong></td>
<td>Inform a sending application that the requested operation cannot be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fd</strong></td>
<td>File descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>file</strong></td>
<td>A container for data that is of interest to applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>libtt</strong></td>
<td>The ToolTalk application programming interface (API) library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>handle a message</strong></td>
<td>To perform the operation requested by the sending application; to send a ToolTalk reply to a request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>initial session</strong></td>
<td>The ToolTalk session in which the application was started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mark</strong></td>
<td>An integer that represents a location on the API stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>message</strong></td>
<td>A structure that the ToolTalk service delivers to processes. A ToolTalk message consists of an operation name, a vector of type arguments, a status value or string pair, and ancillary addressing information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>message callback</strong></td>
<td>A client function. The ToolTalk service invokes this function to report information about the specified message back to the sending application; for example, the message failed or the message caused a tool to start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>message pattern</strong></td>
<td>Defines the information your application wants to receive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>message protocol</strong></td>
<td>A message protocol is a set of ToolTalk messages that describe operations the applications agree to perform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>notice</strong></td>
<td>A notice is informational, a way for an application to announce an event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>object content</strong></td>
<td>Object content is managed by the application that creates or manages the object and is typically a piece, or pieces, of an ordinary file: a paragraph, a source code function, or a range of spreadsheet cells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>object files</strong></td>
<td>Files that contain object information. Applications can query for objects in a file and perform operations on batches of objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
object–oriented messages
   Messages addressed to objects managed by applications.

object specification (spec)
   An object specification (known as a spec) contains standard properties such
   as the type of object, the name of the file in which the object contents are
   located, and the object owner.

object type (otype)
   The object type (otype) for your application provides addressing information
   that the ToolTalk service uses when delivering object–oriented messages.

object type identifier (otid)
   Identifies the object type.

observe a message
   To only view a message without performing any operation that may be
   requested.

observe promise
   Guarantees that the ToolTalk service will deliver a copy of each matching
   message to ptypes with an observer signature of start or queue disposition.
   The ToolTalk service will deliver the message either to a running instance of
   the ptype, by starting an instance, or by queueing the message for the
   ptype.

opaque pointer
   A value that has meaning only when passed through a particular interface.

package
   A group of components that together create some software. A package
   contains the executables that comprise the software, but also includes
   information files and scripts. Software is installed in the form of packages.

pattern callback
   A client function. The ToolTalk service invokes this function when a
   message is received that matches the specified pattern.

process
   One execution of an application, tool, or program that uses the ToolTalk
   service.

process–oriented messages
   Messages addressed to processes.

procid
   The process identifier.

ptid
   The process type identifier.

ptype
   The process type.

reject a request
   Tells the ToolTalk service that the receiving application is unable to perform
   the requested operation and that the message should be given to another
   tool.

request
   A request is a call for an action. The results of the action are recorded in
   the message, and the message is returned to the sender as a reply.

rpc.ttdbserverd
   The ToolTalk database server process.

scope
   The attribute of a message or pattern that determines how widely the
   ToolTalk service looks for matching messages or patterns.
**sessid**  Identifies the session.

**session**  A group of processes that are related either by the same desktop or the same process tree.

**signatures**  A pattern in a ptype or otype. A signature can contain values for disposition and operation numbers.

- **Ptype signatures (psignatures)** describe the procedural messages that the program wants to receive.
- **Otype signatures (osignatures)** define the messages that can be addressed to objects of the type.

**spec**  See object specification.

**static message patterns**  Provides an easy way to specify the message pattern information if you want to receive a defined set of messages.

**tool manager**  A program used to coordinate the development tools in the environment.

**ToolTalk Types Database**  The database that stores ToolTalk type information.

**ttdbck**  Check and repair utility for the ToolTalk database.

**tt_session**  The ToolTalk communication process.

**tt_type_comp**  The ToolTalk type compiler.

**wrapped shell commands**  ToolTalk–enhanced shell commands. These commands safely perform common file operations on ToolTalk files.

**xdr format tables**  The types database read when tt_session is invoked.
A

Abstract(Request), 191
add argument, 48
add argument to pattern, 98
add argument with XDR–interpreted value, 81
add byte–array value to list of values for messageOs named context, 21
add byte–array value to patternOs named context, 100
add character–string value to property, 126
add imbedded nulls to pattern, 99
add integer value, 43
add integer value to list of values for messageOs context, 36
add item to spec property, 137
add new argument, 40
add new argument to a pattern, 106
add new argument to pattern, 116
add operation number, 109
add string value to patternOs context, 103
add value to address field, 97
add value to class information, 103
add value to disposition field, 105
add value to file field, 106
add value to object field, 108
add value to object type field, 109
add value to operation field, 108
add value to scope field, 111
add value to sender field, 111
add value to sending processOs ptype field, 112
add value to session field, 112
add value to state field, 113
add XDR–interpreted byte–array value to list of values for messageOs named context, 143
add XDR–interpreted byte–array value to patternOs named context, 116
add a new argument to a message object, 64
adding arguments when replying to a message, 40
adds byte–string to spec property, 132
adds byte–string value for named property, 123
adds integer value to patternOs context, 107
adds string value to list of values for messageOs context, 23
allocate storage on ToolTalk API allocation stack, 38
archive files and ToolTalk objects, 156
assign object type value to object spec, 141

B

/bin/sh: application_name, not found, 159

C

Cannot open display, 159
change value, 46
check status, 38
check ToolTalk databases, 147
close current procid, 22
copy all objects, 29
copy files and directories, 146
create copy of specified message, 58
create message, 85, 86, 117, 119
create new message object, 57
create spec in memory for object, 133
create wrappers, function to, 50
Created(Notice), 172

d

database server, backwards compatibility, 149
de–archive files and ToolTalk objects, 156
Deleted(Notice), 172
Deposit(Request), 193
deserialize data from message argument, 46
deserialize data from messageOs context, 56
destroy all objects, 31
destroy message, 58
destroy pattern object, 105
destroys objectOs spec, 134
display ToolTalk databases, 147
Display(Request), 194, 196
Do_COMMAND(Request), 173

E

Edit(Request), 196, 197
error identifiers, allocation, 160
error messages
/bin/sh: application_name: not found, 159
Cannot open display, 159
ld.so: libtt.so.1.1: not found, 159
TT_DESKTOP_CANCELLED, 171
TT_DESKTOP_EACCES, 194
TT_DESKTOP_ECANCELLED, 179
TT_DESKTOP_EFAULT, 178
TT_DESKTOP_EINVAL, 178, 197
TT_DESKTOP_ENODATA, 193, 194, 196, 197, 200, 202, 203
TT_DESKTOP_ENOENT, 180, 194, 196, 197, 198, 200, 202, 203
TT_DESKTOP_ENOMSG, 178, 179
TT_DESKTOP_ENOTSUP, 171
TT_DESKTOP_EPROTO, 172
TT_DESKTOP_UNMODIFIED, 172, 180
TT_ERR_ACCESS, 164
TT_ERR_ADDRESS, 165
TT_ERR_APPFIRST, 168
TT_ERR_CATEGORY, 167
TT_ERR_CLASS, 163
TT_ERR_DBAVAIL, 163
TT_ERR_DBCONSIST, 168
TT_ERR_DBEXIST, 163
TT_ERR_DBFULL, 168
TT_ERR_DBUPDATE, 167
TT_ERRDisposition, 166
TT_ERR_FILE, 163
TT_ERR_INTERNAL, 166
TT_ERR_LAST, 168
TT_ERR_MATCH, 174
error messages, alphabetical listing of, 160
error messages, Document and Media Exchange, 191
error messages, initialization, 159
error messages, Desktop Services, 170

F
fill in category field, 102
free all storage allocated on ToolTalk API allocation stack, 122
free storage from ToolTalk API allocation stack, 34

G
Get_Environment(Request), 181
Get_Geometry(Request), 182
Get_Iconified(Request), 183
Get_Locale(Request), 183
Get_Mapped(Request), 184
Get_Modified(Request), 174
Get_Situation(Request), 185
Get_Status(Request), 174
Get_Sysinfo(Request), 175
Get_XInfo(Request), 185
Set_Geometry, 182
Set_Iconified, 183
Set_Locale, 183
Set_Mapped, 184
Set_Situation, 185
Set_XInfo, 185
Signal, 187
Started, 187
Status, 187
Stopped, 187

Document and Media Exchange
Abstract, 191
Deposit, 193
Display, 194, 196
Edit, 196, 197
Interpret, 198
Print, 200
Translate, 202

Modified(Notice), 176
move files, 150
Moved(Notice), 176
moves all objects, 31

O
object moved to different file, 135

P
Pause(Request), 177
Print(Request), 200
process cannot handle message, 71
process cannot handle request, 60
process has handled message, 72
process interested in specific messages, 30
process is no longer interested in session, 130
process not interested in specific messages, 33

Q
Quit(Request), 178

R
Raise(Request), 179
re–address copy of specific message to parent, 58
register callback function, 50, 101
register pattern with ToolTalk, 110
register process type with ToolTalk, 120
remove all objects, 30
remove files or directories, 151
remove given byte–array value from list of values
for messageOs context, 21
remove integer value from list of values for
messageOs context, 36
remove XDR–interpreted byte–array value from list
of values for messageOs context, 144
removes string value from list of values for
messageOs context, 23
rename files, 150
repair ToolTalk databases, 147
replace all current character string values, 128
replace any current byte–string values, 124
replace any current byte–string values stored under
this spec property, 133
replace any values of property, 138
request new pattern object, 104
Resume(Request), 177
retrieve address attribute, 39
retrieve byte–array value, 41
retrieve byte–array value and length of messageOs
context, 52
retrieve character string of messageOs context, 55
retrieve character string stored with status
attribute, 79
retrieve class attribute, 51
retrieve current default procid, 25
retrieve current default ptype, 25
retrieve current default session identifier, 26
retrieve data from message argument, 46
retrieve data from messageOs context, 56
retrieve disposition attribute, 59
retrieve file attribute, 61
retrieve group identifier attribute, 62
retrieve handler attribute, 63
retrieve handler ptype attribute, 63
retrieve identifier of message, 66
retrieve integer value of messageOs context, 53
retrieve object attribute, 66
retrieve object type attribute, 69
retrieve operation attribute, 67
retrieve operation number attribute, 68
retrieve scope attribute, 72
retrieve sender attribute, 75
retrieve sender ptype attribute, 75
retrieve session attribute, 76
retrieve state attribute, 77
retrieve status attribute, 78
retrieve type, 44
retrieve user identifier attribute, 80
retrieve user information stored in data cells, 80
retrieve value of named propert, 122
retrieve value of property, 136
retrieve value of specified property, 131
retrieves integer value, 43
retrieves name of file containing specified object, 135
return base otype, 87
return callback automatically, 93, 121
return category value, 101
return current default file, 24
return data type of argument, 90, 95
return element of named property list, 128
return element of property name for object spec, 139
return file descriptor, 28
return handle for next queued message, 71
return i–th otype, 87
return initial session identifier of ttsession, 37
return integer error object that encodes, 28
return matched pattern, 70, 110
return mode, 44
return mode of agument, 89
return name of a message's nth context, 54
return name of object type, 140
return number of arguments, 90, 95
return number of arguments in message, 48
return number of contexts in message, 57
return number of notice signatures, 96
return number of otypes, 88
return number of property names for object, 140
return number of request signatures, 91
return number of values in spec property, 138
return number of values stored under named property, 127
return op name of notice signature, 97
return operation name of request signature, 92
return pointer to a status message, 142, 143
return pointer to value, 45
return process identifier, 85
return session associated with X window display, 143
return status of error object, 37
return status of specified pointer, 118, 119
return the mode of argument, 94
return unique key of objid, 84
return value in indicated user data cell, 114
return value of specified session property, 125
returns number of currently-defined property names, 129
returns whether indicated ptype is already installed, 120
Revert(Request), 180
Reverted(Notice), 176
rpc.ttdbserver, 149
rpc.ttdbserverd, 149
RPC–based ToolTalk database server, 149
S
Save(Request), 180
Saved(Notice), 180
send message, 73
send message if process exits unexpectedly, 74
serialize data into existing message arguments, 47
serialize data into existing message arguments, multiple for one session, 26
session, ToolTalk concept of, 152
set address attribute, 40
set byte-array value and type, 42
set byte-array value of message's context, 49
set character string value of message's context, 54
set character string with status attribute, 79
set class attribute, 51
set current default procid, 25
set current default session identifier, 27
set data into existing message arguments, 47
set default file to specified file, 24
set default ptype, 26
set file attribute, 62
set handler attribute, 64
set handler ptype attribute, 64
set integer value of message's context, 65
set object attribute, 67
set operation attribute, 68
set otype attribute, 69
set scope attribute, 73
set sender ptype attribute, 76
set session attribute, 77
set status attribute, 78
set value to given integer, 64, 106
set XDR-interpreted byte-array value of a message's context, 82
Set_Environment(Request), 181
Set_Geometry(Request), 182
Set_Locale(Request), 183
Set_Mapped(Request), 184
Set_Situation(Request), 185
Set_XInfo(Request), 185
sets default procid, 85
sets disposal attribute, 59
Signal(Request), 187
specify whether ptype derived directly or indirectly, 92
Started(Notice), 187
state process has initialized, 39
state process is ready to accept messages, 39
Status(Notice), 187
Stopped(Notice), 187
store information in user data cells, 115
store user information in data cells, 80
subsequent calls after tt_close, 22
T
test whether two objids are equal, 84
ToolTalk commands
rpc.ttdbserver, 149
rpc.ttdbserverd, 149
tt_type_comp, 154
ttcp, 146
tdbck, 147
tdbserver, 149
tdbserverd, 149
ttmv, 150
ttm, 151
ttrmdir, 151
又好又快, 152
tttar, 156
Translate(Request), 202
Tt_address, 2
tt_bcontext_join, 21
tt_bcontext_quit, 21
TT_BOTH, 5
Tt_callback, 3
TT_CALLBACK_CONTINUE, 3
TT_CALLBACK_PROCESSED, 3
Tt_category, 3
Tt_class, 3
tt_close, 22
making subsequent calls after calling, 22
tt_context_join, 22
tt_message_context_slotname, 54
tt_message_context_val, 55, 56
tt_message_context_xval, 56
tt_message_create, 57
tt_message_create_super, 58
tt_message_destroy, 58
tt_message_disposition, 59
tt_message_disposition_set, 59
tt_message_fail, 60
tt_message_file, 61
tt_message_file_set, 62
tt_message_gid, 62
tt_message_handler, 62
tt_message_handler_ptype, 63
tt_message_handler_ptype_set, 63
tt_message_iarg_add, 64
tt_message_iconext_set, 65
tt_message_id, 66
tt_message_object, 66
tt_message_op, 67
tt_message_op_set, 68
tt_message_opnum, 68
tt_message_otype, 69
tt_message_otype_set, 69
tt_message_pattern, 70, 110
tt_message_receive, 71
tt_message_reject, 71
tt_message_reply, 72
tt_message_scope, 72
tt_message_send, 73
tt_message_send_on_exit, 74
tt_message_sender, 75
tt_message_sender_ptype, 75
tt_message_sender_ptype_set, 76
tt_message_session, 76
tt_message_session_set, 77
tt_message_state, 77
tt_message_status, 78
tt_message_status_set, 78
tt_message_status_string, 79
tt_message_status_string_set, 79
tt_message_uid, 80
tt_message_user, 80
tt_message_user_set, 80
tt_message_xarg_add, 81
tt_message_xcontext_set, 82
Tt_mode, 5
TT_NOTICE, 4
TT_OBJECT, 2
tt_objid_equal, 84
tt_objid_objkey, 84
TT_OBSERVE, 3
TT_OK, 162
tonotice_create, 85
tt_open, 85
tt_request_create, 86
TT_OTYPE, 2

tt_otype_base, 87
tt_otype_derived, 87
tt_otype_deriveds_count, 88
tt_otype_hsig_arg_mode, 89
tt_otype_hsig_arg_type, 90
tt_otype_hsig_args_count, 90
tt_otype_hsig_count, 91
tt_otype_hsig_op, 92
 tt_otype_is_derived, 92
 tt_otype_opnum_callback_add, 93
 tt_otype_osig_arg_mode, 94
 tt_otype_osig_arg_type, 95
 tt_otype_osig_args_count, 95
 tt_otype_osig_count, 96
 tt_otype_osig_op, 97
TT_OUT, 5

 tt_pattern_address_add, 97
 tt_pattern_arg_add, 98
 tt_pattern_barg_add, 48, 99
 tt_pattern_bcontext_set, 100
 tt_pattern_callback_add, 101
 tt_pattern_category, 101
 tt_pattern_category_set, 102
 tt_pattern_class_add, 103
 tt_pattern_context_set, 103
 tt_pattern_create, 104
 tt_pattern_destroy, 105
 tt_pattern_disposition_add, 105
 tt_pattern_file_add, 106
 tt_pattern_iarg_add, 106
 tt_pattern_object_add, 107, 108
 tt_pattern_op_add, 108, 109
 tt_pattern_otype_add, 109
 tt_pattern_register, 110
 tt_pattern_scope_add, 111
 tt_pattern_sender_add, 111
 tt_pattern_sender_ptype_add, 112
 tt_pattern_session_add, 112
 tt_pattern_state_add, 113
 tt_pattern_unregister, 114
 tt_pattern_user, 114
 tt_pattern_user_set, 115
 tt_pattern_xarg_add, 115
 tt_pattern_xcontext_add, 116
 tnotice_create, 117
 tt_pointer_error, 118
 tterror_create, 119
 TT_PROCEDURE, 2
 tt_ptr_error, 119
 tt_ptrtype_declare, 104, 120
 tt_ptrtype_exists, 120
 tt_ptrtype_opnum_callback_add, 121
 tt_ptrtype_undeclare, 121
TT_QUEUE, 4
TT_QUEUED, 6
TT_REJECTED, 6
 tt_release, 122
 TT_REQUEST, 4
Tt_scope, 5
TT_SENT, 6
TT_SESSION, 5
	tt_session_bprop, 122
	tt_session_bprop_add, 123
	tt_session_bprop_set, 124
	tt_session_equal, 125
	tt_session_join, 125
	tt_session_prop, 125
	tt_session_prop_add, 126
	tt_session_prop_count, 127
	tt_session_prop_set, 128
	tt_session_propname, 128
	tt_session_propnames_count, 129
	tt_session_quit, 130
	tt_session_types_load, 130
	tt_spec_bprop, 131
	tt_spec_bprop_add, 132
	tt_spec_bprop_set, 133
	tt_spec_create, 133
	tt_spec_destroy, 134
	tt_spec_file, 135
	tt_spec_move, 135
	tt_spec_prop, 136
	tt_spec_prop_add, 137
	tt_spec_prop_count, 138
	tt_spec_prop_set, 138
	tt_spec_propname, 139
	tt_spec_propnames_count, 140
	tt_spec_type, 140
	tt_spec_type_set, 141
	tt_spec_write, 141

TT_START, 4

TT_STARTED, 6

Tt_state, 5

Tt_status, 6

TT_STATUS_LAST, 168

Tt_status_message, 142, 143

Tt_type_comp command, 154

TT_WRN_APPFIRST, 163

TT_WRN_LAST, 163

TT_WRN_NOTFOUND, 162

TT_WRN_SAFE_OBJID, 163

TT_WRN_STALE_OBJID, 162

TT_WRN_START_MESSAGE, 163

TT_WRN_STOPPED, 163

tt_X_session, 143

tt_xcontext_join, 143

tt_xcontext_quit, 144

ttcp command, 146

tdbck command, 147

tdbserver, 149

tdbserverd, 149

ttmv command, 150

ttmd, 151

ttrmdir, 151

tsession comman, 152

tsession: Illegal environment, 159

ttar command, 156

type compiler, 154

U

undecare indicated ptype, 121

unregister patterns from the ToolTalk service, 122

unregister specified pattern from the ToolTalk service, 114

V

values with embedded nulls, 125

vtype, for ToolTalk objects, 170

vtypes, namespace for persistent objects, 172

W

warning identifiers, allocation, 160

write spec to ToolTalk database, 141

writing spec, first time, 141